2006-09-30 Page 1 of 197

Title: Usage Board meeting - agenda Identifier: http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/html/ i:/admin/www/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/html/index.txt 1 · / ca.... 2006-03-30 Created: Manzanillo, 30 September - 1 October 2006 ______ Saturday -- Comment on editorial changes to DCMES (Tom) http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/dcmes-changes/html/ Required reading: -- http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/ -- http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/dcmes-changes/2006-09-21.dcmes-comments.html -- Domains and ranges (Andy) - http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/html/ Required reading: - DC property domains and ranges http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-09-19.PropertyDomainsAndRanges. -- a snapshot of dublincore.org/usageboardwiki/PropertyDomainsAndRanges -- 2006-06-28 proposal to assign ranges to /terms/ properties, but not /1.1/ properties http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0606&L=dc-architecture&P=5526 -- Digest of list discussion http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-06-30.ranges-discussion-digest. txt -- educationLevel http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-04-30.educationLevel.txt -- Encoding schemes (Andy) - http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/html/ Required reading: -- Latest draft DCAM ${\tt http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/2006-09-19.AMDraftUpdate.pdf}$ -- DCMI Encoding Schemes (excerpt from DCMI Terms) http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/dcmi-terms-encoding-schemes.pdf -- Assigning existing classes to one or the other $\underline{\texttt{http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2005/09/madrid/files/2005-05-12.encoding-scheme-types.txt}$ -- Term Decision Tree http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/2006-09-19.TermDecisionTree.pdf -- UB 2006-2007 Workplan -- Dependencies on DCMI Abstract Model (Tom) -- http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/workplan/html/ Sunday -- Review of Collection Description Profile (Andrew Wilson; guest: Pete Johnston) - http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/html/ Required reading: - Draft Usage Board review -- http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/CDAP review.pdf -- http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/WP3 AP_Documentation 1.pdf -- http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/WP5 AP Terms.pdf -- Documentation submitted by Collection Description WG: -- Full CDAP profile http://stage.dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/2006-08-24/ -- Summary CDAP profile http://stage.dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-ap-summary/2006-08-24/ -- Dublin Core Collection Description Terms http://stage.dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-terms/2006-08-24/ -- Dublin Core Collection Description Type (CDType) Vocabulary $\underline{\texttt{http://stage.dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/2006-08-24/}$ -- Collection Description Frequency [a vocabulary encoding scheme] http://stage.dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/2006-08-24/ -- Collection Description Accrual Method [a vocabulary encoding scheme] http://stage.dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/2006-08-24/ - Collection Description Accrual Policy [a vocabulary encoding scheme] http://stage.dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/2006-08-24/ -- A reminder on process - http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/2006-02-13.process.txt -- Proposal to remove MODS elements from DC-Lib AP (feedback to Robina for DC-Lib meeting)

-- http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profiles-dclib/MODS-terms-in-DC-Lib-Proposal.pdf

2006-09-30 Page 2 of 197

- -- Pipeline for Application Profile review (Tom) See separate packet
- -- Other business (Tom)
 http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/other/html/
 http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/other/2006-09-21.TermChanges.pdf

2006-09-30 Page 3 of 197

Title: Editorial changes to DCMES

Identifier: http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/dcmes-changes/html/index.html

Source: i:/admin/www/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/dcmes-changes/index.txt

Created: 2006-09-02

Shepherd: Tom

Required reading

-- 2006-08-28 Public comment text http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/

-- 2006-09-21 Comments received as of http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/dcmes-changes/2006-09-21.dcmes-comments.html

Context

Public Comment on editorial changes to terms in the Dublin Core Metadata Element Set (DCMES) was held from Monday, 28 August through Monday, 25 September [PUBLICCOMMENT].

Originally formulated from 1994 to 1996 and revised in 1999 as DCMES Version 1.1, this term set is the basis for the formal standards NISO Z39.85-2001 [NISO] and ISO Standard 15836-2003 [ISO]. The base document used for the changes proposed in August 2006 was the consolidated DCMI terms document of June 2005 [DCMITERMS].

All of the changes proposed for Public Comment were evaluated by the DCMI Usage Board in light of the DCMI Namespace Policy [NAMESPACE]. The namespace policy says that DCMI terms are identified using Uniform Resource Identifiers (URIs). In accordance with the principle that distinct URIs should be assigned to distinct resources, the policy sets limits on the range of editorial changes that may allowably be made to the official labels, definitions, and usage comments associated with DCMI terms. By policy, any changes of meaning judged "likely to have a substantial impact on either machine processing of DCMI terms or the functional semantics of the terms" must trigger the creation of a new, distinct term with a new, distinct URI.

In Manzanillo, we will discuss any issues arising in the Public Comment period; Tom will summarize the issues raised as of 18 September for inclusion in the meeting packet and circulate a summary of additional issues raised between 18 and 25 September at the meeting in Manzanillo. Our goal should be to finalize and approve the editorial changes in Manzanillo unless the issues raised in the Public Comment period are substantial. (Finalization involves publication of a Usage Board Decision text and update of the HTML documentation and RDF schemas for DCMI metadata terms.)

By December 2006, DCMI needs to apply for a five-year review of Z39.85-2001. This will involve submitting documentation and explanations for all changes made in the standard since 2001. The Public Comment text will provide the basis for the five-year-review documentation. Leif Andresen, DCMI liaison to ISO SC4 and to NISO, may attend the Usage Board meeting in Manzanillo as a guest to discuss issues arising in the public comment period and documentation requirements for the NISO review.

It is worth noting that in 2004, when John Kunze prepared a draft update to RFC 2413 [RFC2413BIS] -- intended to replace the original Dublin Core Metadata for Resource Discovery of 1998, aka Dublin Core 1.0 [RFC2413] -- he introduced the following changes:

- Changed element names to lowercase (leaving labels uppercase).
- Removed paragraph describing elements as being optional and repeatable (that class of rule being left to profiles):

Each element is optional and repeatable. Metadata

2006-09-30 Page 4 of 197

> elements may appear in any order. The ordering of multiple occurrences of the same element (e.g., Creator) may have a significance intended by the provider, but ordering is not guaranteed to be preserved in every system.

3. Adjusted Abstract to simply list the elements instead of displaying them in columns.

REFERENCES

[PUBLICCOMMENT] http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/

http://www.niso.org/international/SC4/n515.pdf [ISO] [NISO] http://www.niso.org/standards/resources/Z39-85.pdf

[DCMITERMS] http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-terms/
[NAMESPACE] http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-namespace/
[RFC2413] http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2413.txt

[RFC2413BIS] http://www.ietf.org/internet-drafts/draft-kunze-rfc2413bis-02.txt

2006-09-30 Page 5 of 197



Home > Usage > Public-comment > 2006 > 08 > Dcmes-changes >

Title: Public Comment on editorial changes to terms in

the Dublin Core Metadata Element Set (DCMES)

Identifier: http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/

Date: 2006-08-28

In this document, the DCMI Usage Board proposes changes of wording to labels, definitions, and comments of terms in the Dublin Core Metadata Element Set (DCMES). These changes will be posted for Public Comment from 28 August to 25 September 2006. Any comments received will be discussed at a Usage Board meeting in Colima, Mexico, on 30 September 2006.

Originally formulated from 1994 to 1996 and revised in 1999 as DCMES Version 1.1, this term set is the basis for the formal standards NISO Z39.85-2001 [NISO] and ISO Standard 15836-2003 [ISO]. The base document used for the changes proposed here is the consolidated DCMI terms document of June 2005 [DCMITERMS].

The changes proposed here reflect lessons learned from many years of user feedback and implementation experience. The Usage Board has edited definitions and comments to bring their language into line with that of the DCMI Abstract Model, which was published in March 2005 as a DCMI Recommendation [DAM].

All of the changes were evaluated by the DCMI Usage Board in light of the DCMI Namespace Policy [NAMESPACE]. The namespace policy says that DCMI terms are identified using Uniform Resource Identifiers (URIs). In accordance with the principle that distinct URIs should be assigned to distinct resources, the policy sets limits on the range of editorial changes that may allowably be made to the official labels, definitions, and usage comments associated with DCMI terms. By policy, any changes of meaning judged "likely to have a substantial impact on either machine processing of DCMI terms or the functional semantics of the terms" must trigger the creation of a new, distinct term with a new, distinct URI.

In the opinion of the Usage Board, the changes described in this document are all unlikely to have a substantial impact on either machine processing of DCMI terms or the functional semantics of the terms -- i.e., they fall within the allowable range of editorial change. Rather, the changes constitute clarifications of term semantics in light of improved theoretical understanding and implementation experience. They provide the final twist of the lens that brings intended meanings more sharply into focus.

- 1. General categories of change
- 1.1. Replacement of the phrase "the content of the resource" (or "intellectual content of the resource") with "the resource".

Implementation experience has shown the semantic distinction between a resource and the "content of" a resource to be a source of confusion.

According to the DCMI Abstract Model, a DCMI metadata description "describes one, and only one, resource" [DAM]. In the DCMI context, this principle dates back to 1997, when it was known as the "one-to-one

2006-09-30 Page 6 of 197

principle". When the one-to-one principle is correctly followed, the semantic restriction to "the content of" a resource is in effect redundant.

Moreover, Dublin Core elements are used to describe things other than document-like resources -- things such as physical objects and abstract concepts. For example, a stuffed animal has a Creator (perhaps a taxidermist, or an artist) but that person is not specifically the creator of "the content of" the stuffed animal. In light of current usage, the meaning of the original distinction between a resource and its content is no longer clear.

In the opinion of the Usage Board, dropping the words "the content of" from definitions affirms the semantics of these terms as they have been understood in practice and with no significant practical impact on implementation.

This change is relevant to the definitions of Contributor, Creator, Coverage, Description, Subject, Type, and Language.

1.2. Replacement of the phrase "a reference to a resource" with "a resource".

In metadata, a related resource can be "referred to" only by means of a "reference", whether that reference is a text description or a formal identifier. The extra words are therefore redundant. The recommendation that formal identifiers be used is retained as part of the Comments.

This change is relevant to the definitions of Source and Relation and to the comment for Description.

1.3. Replacement of the phrase "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an encoding scheme".

The proposed wording is more concise and conforms more closely with the language of the DCMI Abstract Model.

This change is relevant to the comments for Coverage, Format, Subject, and Type.

1.4. Replacement of the phrase "use a value from a controlled vocabulary" with "use a controlled vocabulary".

The proposed wording is more concise and conforms more closely with the language of the DCMI Abstract Model.

This change is relevant to the comments for Type, Format, and Coverage.

1.5. Replacement of the phrase "a string or number conforming to a formal identification system" with "a string conforming to a formal identification system".

A number is also a string, so the words "or number" are redundant.

This change is relevant to the comments for Identifier, Relation, and Source.

1.6. Deletion of word "Resource" from the labels "Resource
 Type" and "Resource Identifier".

In the DCMI context, the terms Type and Identifier are the only two to have used the qualifier "resource" in their labels. For example, Title is not called "Resource Title" and Date not "Resource Date". The Usage Board proposes to correct this by dropping the unnecessary reference to "resource" in the labels of Type and Identifier. This change will also bring the labels of the elements ("Type" and "Identifier") in line with their names ("type" and "identifier").

- 2. Changes to specific elements
- 2.1. Format

2006-09-30 Page 7 of 197

The definition of Format as "The physical or digital manifestation of the resource" has been a source of confusion. For example, it is sometimes misinterpreted as referring to a related resource -- one that is a "manifestation" in the sense of Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records (FRBR).

The proposed wording -- "The file format, physical medium, or dimensions of the resource" -- moves words from the original comment for Format into the definition in order to describe the intended meaning more concretely.

2.2. Type

The definition of Type as "The nature or genre of the content of the resource" was found to be unhelpfully vague. As with Format, words from the original comment were used to formulate the definition: "The genre, functional category, or aggregation level of the resource.

The Usage Board will be particularly interested to hear of implementations of Type that do not fit into the scope of "genres, functional categories, or aggregation levels".

2.3. Rights

As proposed, the definition remains unchanged as "Information about rights held in and over the resource".

However, the Usage Board proposes that several long-recognized problems be corrected:

- -- That the label be changed from "Rights Management" to "Rights". The reference to "management" has more to do with possible uses of the element than with the substance of the element itself. This change also brings the label of the element ("Rights") in line with its name ("rights").
- -- The existing comment refers both to a "statement" and to a reference to a "service" that provides such a statement. The Usage Board sees this as an implementation issue best removed from the comment.
- -- The qualification that "no assumptions may be made" if the element is absent was removed from the comment. The point is inappropriate because it implies that the element can only be used (or not) as part of a fixed element set.

2.4. Coverage

The scope and purpose of Coverage has been a topic of much discussion and interpretation. The wordings proposed by the Usage Board address several issues:

-- Use of the word "extent" in the definition.

The use of "extent" in Coverage has caused confusion with respect to Format (the comment of which refers to "dimensions" such as "size" and "duration") and to the term Extent -- a refinement of Format defined as "The size or duration of the resource".

The proposed definition replaces the ambiguous phrase "extent or scope of the content of the resource" with "spatial or temporal topic of the resource".

-- Reference in the comment to "jurisdiction".

The notion of "jurisdiction" entered into the scope of Coverage at an early date as part of the comment and has informed a significant number of implementations. The Usage Board proposes to make this meaning explicit by referring to "jurisdiction"

2006-09-30 Page 8 of 197

in the definition itself, hence the definition:
"The spatial or temporal topic of the resource, or
the jurisdiction under which the resource is relevant".

2.5. Subject

Two changes are proposed:

- -- Change of label from "Subject and Keywords" to
 "Subject". It continues to be acknowledged in the
 comment that a subject may be expressed with keywords.
 This change also brings the label of the element
 ("Subject") in line with its name ("subject").
- -- In the comment, advice that the Coverage element be used to describe the spatial or temporal topic of the resource.

2.6. Language

Six of the fifteen elements of DCMES -- Type, Format, Coverage, Subject, Language, and Date -- are recommended to be used with encoding schemes. Only in the cases of Language and Date, however, did the comments prescribe specific encoding schemes.

In current DCMI practice, the prescription of encoding schemes is seen as being more properly the role of an application profile, not of a term declaration. The Usage Board therefore proposes to amend the comment to reflect this, while retaining references to two encoding schemes as examples. Hence: "Recommended best practice is to use an encoding scheme, such as RFC 3066 [RFC3066] or ISO 639-2 [ISO639]".

2.7. Date

As for Language [see Section 2.6], the Usage Board proposes to change the reference to a specific encoding scheme in the comment from "recommended best practice" to the status of an example. Hence: "Recommended best practice is to use an encoding scheme, such as the W3CDTF profile of ISO 8601 [W3CDTF]".

The intended scope of the Date element has been the object of much discussion in the DCMI community. In practice, Date has long been interpreted to include the notion of a date range. The release in July 2000 of a first set of "Dublin Core qualifiers", which included Available, defined as referring to a "date (often a range)", consolidated this interpretation. The Usage Board now proposes to bring the definition of Date into line with this long-standing practical interpretation by explicitly allowing date ranges. Hence: "A point or period of time associated with an event in the lifecycle of the resource."

[DAM] http://dublincore.org/documents/abstract-model/
[DCMITERMS] http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/
[ISO] http://www.niso.org/international/SC4/n515.pdf
[NAMESPACE] http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-namespace/
[NISO] http://www.niso.org/standards/resources/Z39-85.pdf

3. Proposed changes

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/coverage

OLD> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#coverage

OLD> Label: Coverage

OLD> Definition: The extent or scope of the content of the OLD> resource.

OLD> Comment: Coverage will typically include spatial location (a place name or geographic

OLD> coordinates), temporal period (a period label,

2006-09-30 Page 9 of 197

OLD> date, or date range) or jurisdiction (such as a OT_'D> named administrative entity). Recommended best OL'D> practice is to select a value from a controlled vocabulary (for example, the Thesaurus of OLD> OLD> Geographic Names [TGN]) and that, where OLD> appropriate, named places or time periods be OLD> used in preference to numeric identifiers such OT D> as sets of coordinates or date ranges.

NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#coverage NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#coverage

NEW> Label: Coverage

NEW> Definition: The spatial or temporal topic of the resource, or the jurisdiction under which the resource is relevant. NEW> NEW> Comment: Spatial topic may be a named place or a location NEW> specified by its geographic coordinates. Temporal NEW> period may be a named period, date, or date NEW> range. A jurisdiction may be a named administrative NEW> entity. Recommended best practice is to use a NEW> a controlled vocabulary such as the Thesaurus of

NEW> Geographic Names [TGN]). Where appropriate, named NEW> places or time periods can be used in preference NEW> to numeric identifiers such as sets of coordinates

NEW> or date ranges.

Changes proposed:

-- In definition, replaces "content of the resource" with "resource" [see Section 1.1]

- -- In comment, replaces "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an encoding scheme" [see Section 1.3]
- -- In comment, replaces the phrase "use a value from a controlled vocabulary" with "use a controlled vocabulary" [see Section 1.4]
- $\mbox{--}$ In definition, replaced ambiguous phrase "extent or scope of the content of the resource" with "spatial or temporal topic of the resource" [see Section 2.4]
- -- In definition, added reference to "jurisdiction", hitherto mentioned only in the comment [see Section 2.4]

http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description URI:

OLD> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#description

OLD> Label: Description

OLD> Definition: An account of the content of the resource.
OLD> Comment: Description may include but is not limited to: an abstract, table of contents, reference OLD> to a graphical representation of content or a

OLD> free-text account of the content.

NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#description NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#description

NEW> Label: Description

NEW> Definition: An account of the resource.

NEW> Comment: Description may include but is not limited to: NEW> an abstract, a table of contents, a graphical NEW> representation, or a free-text account of

NEW> the resource.

Changes proposed:

-- In definition, replaces "content of the resource" with "resource" [see Section 1.1]

-- In comment, replaces "a reference to a resource" with "resource" [see Section 1.2]

http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/contributor IIRT:

OLD> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#contributor

OLD> Label: Contributor

OLD> Definition: An entity primarily responsible for making contributions to the content of the resource. Examples of a Contributor include a person, OLD>

OLD> Comment: OLD> an organisation, or a service. Typically, the 2006-09-30 Page 10 of 197

OLD> name of a Contributor should be used to indicate

OLD> the entity.

NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#contributor
NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#contributor

NEW> Label: Contributor

NEW> Definition: An entity primarily responsible for making

NEW> contributions to the resource.

NEW> Comment: Examples of a Contributor include a person,
NEW> an organisation, or a service. Typically, the
NEW> name of a Contributor should be used to indicate

NEW> the entity.

Changes proposed:

-- In definition, replaces "content of the resource" with "resource"

[see Section 1.1]

OLD> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#creator

OLD> Label: Creator

OLD> Definition: An entity primarily responsible for making

OLD> the content of the resource.

OLD> Comment: Examples of a Creator include a person, an OLD> organisation, or a service. Typically, the name OLD> of a Creator should be used to indicate the entity.

NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#creator
NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#creator

NEW> Label: Creator

NEW> Definition: An entity primarily responsible for making

NEW> the resource.

NEW> Comment: Examples of a Creator include a person, an NEW> organisation, or a service. Typically, the name of a Creator should be used to indicate the entity.

Changes proposed:

-- In definition, replaces "content of the resource" with "resource" [see Section 1.1]

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier

OLD> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#identifier

OLD> Label: Resource Identifier

OLD> Definition: An unambiguous reference to the resource within

OLD> a given context.

OLD> Comment: Recommended best practice is to identify the OLD> resource by means of a string or number conforming

OLD> to a formal identification system. Formal OLD> identification systems include but are not OLD> limited to the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) OLD> (including the Uniform Resource Locator (URL)), OLD> the Digital Object Identifier (DOI) and the OLD> International Standard Book Number (ISBN).

NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#identifier
NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#identifier

NEW> Label: Identifier

OLD> Definition: An unambiguous reference to the resource within

OLD> a given context.

NEW> Comment: Recommended best practice is to identify the NEW> resource by means of a string conforming to a formal identification system.

Changes proposed:

-- Definition unchanged.

-- In comment, replaces "a string or number conforming to a formal identification system" with "a string conforming to a formal identification system" [see Section 1.5]

-- In label, changed "Resource Identifier" to "Identifier" [see Section 1.6]

2006-09-30 Page 11 of 197

```
-- In comment, changed punctuation [see also Relation and Source].
```

-- In comment, deleted references to URI, URL, DOI, and ISBN

URI:

http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/format

OLD> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#format

[MIME] defining computer media formats).

OLD> Label: Format

OLD> Definition: The physical or digital manifestation of

OLD> the resource.

OLD> Comment: Typically, Format may include the media-type OI'D> or dimensions of the resource. Format may be OLD> used to identify the software, hardware or other equipment needed to display or operate OLD> OLD> the resource. Examples of dimensions include OLD> size and duration. Recommended best practice is OLD> to select a value from a controlled vocabulary OLD> (for example, the list of Internet Media Types

NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#format NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#format

NEW> Label: Format

NEW> of the resource.

NEW> Comment: Examples of dimensions include

NEW> size and duration. Recommended best practice is NEW> to use a controlled vocabulary such as the list

NEW> of Internet Media Types [MIME].

Changes proposed:

OLD>

-- In definition, replaces "content of the resource" with "resource" [see Section 1.1]

-- In comment, replaces "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an encoding scheme" [see Section 1.3]

http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language

OLD> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#language

OLD> Label: Language

A language of the intellectual content of OLD> Definition:

OT D> the resource.

OLD> Comment: Recommended best practice is to use RFC 3066 OLD> [RFC3066], which, in conjunction with ISO 639 OLD> [ISO639], defines two- and three-letter primary OLD> language tags with optional subtags. Examples include "en" or "eng" for English, "akk" for Akkadian, and "en-GB" for English used in the OLD> OLD>

OLD> United Kingdom.

NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#language NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#language

NEW> Label: Language

NEW> Definition: A language of the resource.

NEW> Comment: Recommended best practice is to use an encoding NEW> scheme, such as RFC 3066 [RFC3066] or ISO

NEW> 639-2 [ISO639].

Changes proposed:

-- In definition, replaces "content of the resource" with "resource" [see Section 1.1]

Definitions of Contributor, Creator, Coverage, Description, Subject, Type, Language

-- In comment, changed references to encoding schemes from "recommended

best practice" to the status of examples [see Section 2.6]

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation

OLD> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#relation

OLD> Label: Relation

OLD> Definition: A reference to a related resource. 2006-09-30 Page 12 of 197

Recommended best practice is to identify the resource by means OLD> Comment: of a string or number conforming to a formal identification OI'D> OL'D> system. Formal identification systems include but are not OLD> limited to the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) (including the OLD> Uniform Resource Locator (URL)), the Digital Object Identifier OLD> (DOI) and the International Standard Book Number (ISBN).

 ${\tt NEW>\ Documented\ at:}\quad \underline{\tt http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/\#relation}$ NEW> Documented at: $\underline{\text{http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/\#relation}}$

NEW> Label: Relation

NEW> Definition: A related resource.
NEW> Comment: Recommended best practice is to identify the NEW> related resource by means of a string conforming

NEW> to a formal identification system.

Changes proposed:

-- In definition, replaces "a reference to a resource" with "resource"

[see Section 1.2]

- -- In comment, replaces "a string or number conforming to a formal identification system" with "a string conforming to a formal identification system" [see Section 1.5]
- -- In comment, changed punctuation [see also Identifier and Source].
- -- In comment, deleted references to URI, URL, DOI, and ISBN

http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/rights

OLD> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#rights

OLD> Label: Rights Management

OLD> Definition: Information about rights held in and

OLD> over the resource.

OLD> Comment: Typically, Rights will contain a rights management OLD> statement for the resource, or reference a service OT D> providing such information. Rights information OLD> often encompasses Intellectual Property Rights OLD> (IPR), Copyright, and various Property Rights. If OLD> the Rights element is absent, no assumptions may be OLD> made about any rights held in or over the resource.

NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#rights NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#rights

NEW> Label: Rights
NEW> Definition: Information about rights held in and

NEW>

over the resource.
Typically, rights information includes NEW> Comment: NEW> a statement about various property rights NEW> associated with the resource, including

NEW> intellectual property rights.

Changes proposed:

- -- Definition is unchanged
- -- Label changed from "Rights Management" to "Rights" [see Section 2.3]
- -- In comment, deleted reference to a "service providing information [see Section 2.3]
- -- In comment, deleted qualification that "no assumptions may be made" if the element is absent [see Section 2.3]

TIRT: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/source

OLD> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#source

OLD> Label: Source

OLD> Definition: A Reference to a resource from which the

OLD> present resource is derived.

OLD> Comment: The present resource may be derived from OLD> the Source resource in whole or in part. OLD> Recommended best practice is to identify the OLD> referenced resource by means of a string or number conforming to a formal identification system. OLD>

NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#source NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#source

Page 13 of 197 2006-09-30

NEW> Label: Source

NEW> Definition: A related resource from which the described

NEW> resource is derived.

NEW> Comment: The described resource may be derived from the related resource in whole or in part. Recommended NEW> best practice is to identify the related resource NEW> by means of a string conforming to a formal

identification system. NEW>

Applicable:

-- In definition, replaces "a reference to a resource" with "resource" [see Section 1.2]

 $\mbox{--}$ In comment, replaces "a string or number conforming to a formal identification system" with "a string conforming to a formal identification system" [see Section 1.5]

-- In comment, changed punctuation [see also Identifier and Relation]

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject

OLD> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#subject

OLD> Label: Subject and Keywords

OLD> Definition: The topic of the content of the resource. OLD> Comment: Typically, a Subject will be expressed as Typically, a Subject will be expressed as keywords, key phrases or classification codes that describe OT D> OLD> a topic of the resource. Recommended best practice OLD> is to select a value from a controlled vocabulary

OLD> or formal classification scheme.

NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#subject NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#subject

NEW> Label: Subject

NEW> Definition: The topic of the resource.

NEW> Comment: Typically, the topic will be represented using NEW> keywords, key phrases, or classification codes. Recommended best practice is to use an encoding NEW> NEW> scheme such as a classification or a controlled NEW> vocabulary. To describe the spatial or temporal NEW> topic of the resource, use the Coverage element.

Changes proposed:

-- In definition, replaces "content of the resource" with "resource" [see Section 1.1]

-- In comment, replaces "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an encoding scheme" [see Section 1.3]

-- Label changed from "Subject and Keywords" to "Subject" [see Section 2.5]

-- In comment, added pointer to the Coverage element [see Section 2.5]

-- In comment, "expressed as" reworded as "represented using".

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type

OLD> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#type

OLD> Label: Resource Type

OLD> Label:

OLD> Definition: The nature or genre of the content o The nature or genre of the content of the resource. OT.D> content. Recommended best practice is to select a OLD> value from a controlled vocabulary (for example, the DCMI Type Vocabulary [DCMITYPE]). To describe OLD> OL'D> the physical or digital manifestation of the

resource, use the Format element.

NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#type NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#type

NEW> Label: Type

NEW> Definition: The genre, functional category, or aggregation level

NEW> of the resource.

NEW> Comment: Recommended best practice is to use a controlled NEW> vocabulary such as the the DCMI Type Vocabulary NEW> [DCMITYPE]). To describe the file format, physical NEW> medium, or dimensions of the resource, use the

2006-09-30 Page 14 of 197

NEW> Format element.

Changes proposed:

- -- In label, changed "Resource Type" to "Type" [see Section 1.6]
- -- In definition, replaces "content of the resource" with "resource" [see Section 1.1]
- -- In comment, replaces "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an encoding scheme" [see Section 1.3]
- -- In comment, replaces the phrase "use a value from a controlled vocabulary" with "use a controlled vocabulary" [see Section 1.4]
- -- Definition reworded for concreteness [see Section 2.2]

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date

OLD> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#date

OLD> Label: Date

OLD> Definition: A date associated with an event in the life cycle

OLD> of the resource.

OLD> Comment: Typically, Date will be associated OLD> with the creation or availability of the

OLD> resource. Recommended best practice for encoding OLD> the date value is defined in a profile of ISO 8601

OLD> [W3CDTF] and follows the YYYY-MM-DD format.

NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#date
NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#date

NEW> Label: Date

NEW> Definition: A point or period of time associated with an

NEW> event in the lifecycle of the resource.

NEW> Comment: Date may be used to express temporal information NEW> at any level of granularity. Recommended best NEW> practice is to use an encoding scheme, such as the W3CDTF profile of ISO 8601 [W3CDTF].

Changes proposed:

 $\mbox{--}$ In comment, changed the reference to an encoding scheme from

"recommended best practice" to the status of an example [see Section 2.7]

-- In definition, explicitly allowed ranges [see Section 2.7]

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/publisher

OLD> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#publisher

OLD> Label: Publisher

OLD> Definition: An entity responsible for making the resource

OLD> available

OLD> Comment: Examples of a Publisher include a person, an OLD> organisation, or a service. Typically, the name of OLD> a Publisher should be used to indicate the entity.

NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#publisher
NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#publisher

NEW> Label: Publisher

NEW> Definition: An entity responsible for making the resource

NEW> available.

NEW> Comment: Examples of a Publisher include a person, an NEW> organisation, or a service. Typically, the name of NEW> a Publisher should be used to indicate the entity.

Changes proposed:

-- In definition, addition of missing full stop.

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/title

OLD> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#title

OLD> Label: Title

OLD> Definition: A name given to the resource.

OLD> Comment: Typically, a Title will be a name by which

OLD> the resource is formally known.

Page 15 of 197 2006-09-30

NEW> Documented at: http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#title

NEW> Label: Title

NEW> Definition: A name given to the resource.

NEW> Comment: Typically, a Title will be a name by which

the resource is formally known. NEW>

No changes proposed.

2006-09-30 Page 16 of 197

From TBaker Sat Aug 19 00:05:10 2006

Message-ID: <5639156310BCBA459673B0D709D28C0F161D88@eduwbl01.edu2000.com>

Date: Fri, 18 Aug 2006 17:45:29 +0100

Reply-To: A mailing list for the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative's Usage Board <DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>

From: Pete Johnston <Pete.Johnston@EDUSERV.ORG.UK>

Subject: Re: Draft Public Comment for DCMES

To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

In-Reply-To: A<20060818061810.GA1300@Octavius>

Hi Tom,

There seems to be some slight inconsistency in the proposals between the use of the form "use a controlled vocabulary...." and the use of the form "use an encoding scheme...."

The comments for dc:coverage, dc:format and dc:type say

"Recommended best practice is to use a controlled vocabulary such as [name of VES]...."

For dc:language

"Recommended best practice is to use an encoding scheme, such as [name of VES]" $\,$

But for dc:subject

"Recommended best practice is to use an encoding scheme such as a classification or a controlled vocabulary."

I think all these three are saying essentially the same thing: "use a (vocabulary) encoding scheme such as....", but they use two/three different forms. Would it be preferable/possible to settle on using one form?

Also, isn't the use of the phrase "use an encoding scheme" ambiguous? Shouldn't it specify whether the reference is to a "vocabulary encoding scheme" or a "syntax encoding scheme" (which have different roles/functions in a statement in a DC metadata description)?

If you stick to the forms proposed, in the list of changes by property, I think - if I'm reading correctly, which I might not be - there are some discrepancies between the summary points under "Changes proposed" and the actual changes proposed:

Coverage:

'In comment, replaces "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an encoding scheme" [see Section 1.3]"' is listed but does not apply

Format:

'In comment, replaces "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an encoding scheme" [see Section 1.3]"' is listed but does not apply 'In comment, replaces the phrase "use a value from a controlled vocabulary" with "use a controlled vocabulary" [see Section 1.4]' is not listed but _does_ apply

Type:

'In comment, replaces "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an encoding scheme" [see Section 1.3]"' is listed but does not apply

Subject:

'In comment, replaces "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an encoding scheme" [see Section 1.3]" is listed but the proposed change is actually a sort of hybrid of 1.3/1.4 in that it changes from "use a value from a controlled vocabulary" to "use an encoding scheme"

All of which I think kind of backs up the case for settling on one way of saying it! ;-)

From TBaker Thu Sep 21 17:43:41 2006

Subject: DCMI Public Comment on editorial changes to DCMES

Date: Thu, 21 Sep 2006 13:42:55 +0100

Message-ID: <021D523700A5D840B96F5746E595D3A3154FD5@w2k3-bspex1.ad.bl.uk>

2006-09-30 Page 17 of 197

In-Reply-To: A<20060530192820.GA1580@Octavius>
From: "Clayphan, Robina" <Robina.Clayphan@bl.uk>
To: "Thomas Baker" <tbaker@TBAKER.DE>

Tom,

- I have a couple of comments on the proposed editorial changes to the $\ensuremath{\mathsf{DCMES}}\,.$
- 1. I don't want to get into the whole one-to-one debate but I am not confident that removing the "content" word makes it any easier for implementors.
- 2. In section 3 I think there is an error in the definition of Contributor. In both the OLD and NEW displays you say "An entity PRIMARILY responsible for making...." That "primarily" should not be there I believe it belongs only to "Creator".
- 3. In the new "date" comment: I do not understand what "...at any level of granularity." means in this context.
- 4. Why has the DC Abstract Model become "DAM" rather than "DCAM"? The "DC" acronym is so closely associated with all things DC that it seems a shame, and a little inconsistent, not to employ it here.
- 5. The addition of the missing full stop in "Publisher" will probably not prove too controversial!

Generally I think the rest of the changes are an improvement in clarity, consistency and general tidying up.

2006-09-30 Page 18 of 197

Title: DCMI property domains and ranges

 $Identifier: \qquad \underline{ http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/html/} \\$

Source: i:/admin/www/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/index.txt

Created: 2006-09-03

Shepherd: Andy

Readings included in the meeting packet:

-- DC property domains and ranges
http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-09-19.PropertyDomainsAndRanges.pdf
[This is a snapshot of dublincore.org/usageboardwiki/PropertyDomainsAndRanges]

- -- 2006-06-28 proposal to assign ranges to /terms/ properties, but not /1.1/ properties http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0606&L=dc-architecture&P=5526
- -- Digest of discussion on list http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-06-30.ranges-discussion-digest.txt
- -- educationLevel (let's vote this time) http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-04-30.educationLevel.txt

In Seattle, the Usage Board supported the idea of replicating the fifteen DCMES elements in the DCTERMS namespace. In addition, the following points were made:

- -- Several other DCMI vocabularies might be defined and identified with URIs [NEEDED-TERMS]:
 - -- DCMI Abstract Model entities
 - -- Terms for describing Application Profiles
 - -- Terms for describing DCMI terms (e.g., Status)
 - -- A controlled vocabulary of types of Status
 - -- The domains and ranges vocabulary
- -- Many of the domain and range proposals are probably uncontroversial. Some notable exceptions:
 - -- dcterms:educationalLevel [EDUCATIONLEVEL]
 - -- dc:creator and dc:creator [DC-RDF-NOTES]

 A clarification of how to implement the agent elements
 is on the critical path to assigning domains and ranges
 to DCMI properties.

Andy writes:

Given the 'stages' that we identified in Seattle, I think we need to focus only on stage 1, i.e.

Stage 1

- Approve the semantics of the classes [buy in, public comment, f2f UB meeting, community consensus]
- Approve the application of these classes as domains and ranges for DCMI terms [buy in, public comment, f2f UB meeting, community consensus]
- 1.1 is about agreeing that we have identified the correct set of classes and that the semantics of those classes is clear.
- 1.2 is about agreeing to the principle that we should assign domains and range to either 1) 'all DCMI properties' or 2) 'all the properties in the DCTERMS namespace'. (I prefer the latter approach).

In both cases, we should also agree a timeline of actions to ensure buy in, public comment, f2f UB meeting, community consensus.

I'd recommend that we deal with 1.2 before we deal with 1.1 and then agree the timeline/actions.

BACKGROUND READINGS:

[RATIONALE] <a href="http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-03-24.domain-range-0.006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-03-24.domain-range-0.006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-03-24.domain-range-0.006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-03-24.domain-range-0.006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-03-24.domain-range-0.006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-03-24.domain-range-0.006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-03-24.domain-range-0.006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-03-24.domain-range-0.006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-03-24.domain-range-0.006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-03-24.domain-range-0.006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-03-24.domain-range-0.006/09/manzanillo/domains-0.006/09/manzanill

 $\underline{\texttt{rationale.html}}$

[COMMENTS] http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-03-28.domain-range-

comments.html

[SWOOGLE] http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-03-24.swoogle-

dcPropertiesRanges.pdf

2006-09-30 Page 19 of 197

[EDUCATIONLEVEL] http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/04/seattle/domains-ranges/2006-03-11.educationLevel.txt

[TYPECHANGES] http://dublincore.org/usage/decisions/2006/2006-02.dcmitype-changes.shtml
[DC-RDF-NOTES] http://dublincore.org/documents/2006/05/29/dc-rdf-notes/

[NEEDED-TERMS] http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-05-04.candidate-

terms-for-standn.txt

2006-09-30 Page 20 of 197

Usageboard Wiki

> PropertyDomainsAndRanges

TomBaker UserPreferences



Site

Page Actions

- AttachFile
- DeletePage
- LikePages
- LocalSiteMap
- SpellCheck

α			1	
	ea	r	o r	
v	·ι	u٠	UI.	

Title:	C	2
Text:	C	ļ

DC property domains and ranges

This document is part of the Self:Usage Board Wiki. It is currently under development. Comments should be sent to the • dc-architecture@jiscmail.ac.uk mailing list.

Introduction

This document indicates the domains and ranges that apply to all DCMI properties. The relationships between domains, ranges and properties are as follows:

- Each property may be related to one or more classes by a domain relationship. Where it is stated that a property has such a relationship with a class and a described resource is related to a value by that property, it follows that the described resource is an instance of that class.
- Each property may be related to one or more classes by a range relationship. Where it is stated that a property has such a relationship with a class and a described resource is related to a value by that property, it follows that the value is an instance

In practice, this means that the *domain* indicates the *class* of *resources* that the *property* should be used to describe, while the *range* indicates the class of resources that should be used as values for that property.

Classes

This section lists the *classes* that are needed in order to assign *domains* and *ranges* to the existing DCMI *properties*.

AccrualMethod

A method by which Resources are added to a Collection.

Agent

A **Resource** that acts or has the power to act (e.g. a person, organization or software agent).

AgentGroup

A group of **Agents** (e.g. students, women, charities, lecturers).

Collection

An aggregation of **Resources**. (Note: this is the same as the DCMIType definition.)

DigitalResource

2006-09-30 Page 21 of 197

Something that is stored or transmitted as a sequence of discrete symbols from a finite set, usually binary data, represented using electronic or electromagnetic signals.

Dimensions

An Extent or Duration.

Duration

The time taken to view, play, execute, or interact with a **DigitalResource** or **PhysicalResource** (e.g. in hours/minutes/seconds).

Extent

The size of a **DigitalResource** or **PhysicalResource** (e.g. length/width/breadth, number of pages, etc.).

FileFormat

A **DigitalResource** format (e.g. as defined by the list of Internet Media Types).

Frequency

A statement about the rate at which something recurs.

InstructionalMethod

A process that is used to engender knowledge, attitudes and skills.

Jurisdiction

An administrative entity; the extent or range of judicial, law enforcement, or other authority.

Language

A human language.

Location

A place or geographical region.

LocationPeriodOrJurisdiction

A Location, Period or Jurisdiction.

MediaType

A FileFormat or PhysicalMedium.

MediaTypeOrDimensions

A MediaType or Dimensions.

NaturalLanguageString

A string of characters conforming to a natural language as spoken or written by humans.

Period

A date or date range.

PhysicalMedium

A material or physical carrier of a PhysicalResource (e.g. paper, canvas, etc.).

PhysicalResource

A material thing.

Policy

A plan or course of action, as of a government, political party, or business, intended to influence and determine decisions, actions, and other matters.

2006-09-30 Page 22 of 197

ProvenenceStatement

A statement of any changes in ownership and custody of a **NonAgentResource** since its creation that are significant for its authenticity, integrity and interpretation.

Reference

A Resource identifier that is unambiguous in a given context (e.g. a URI).

Resource

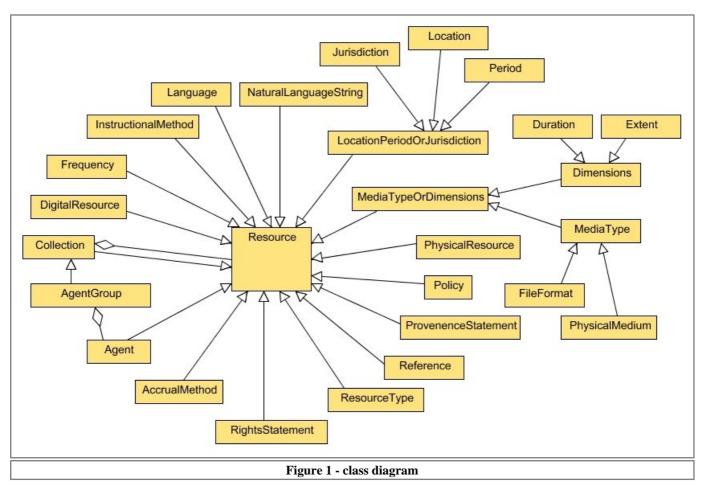
Anything.

ResourceType

A genre, functional category, or aggregation level.

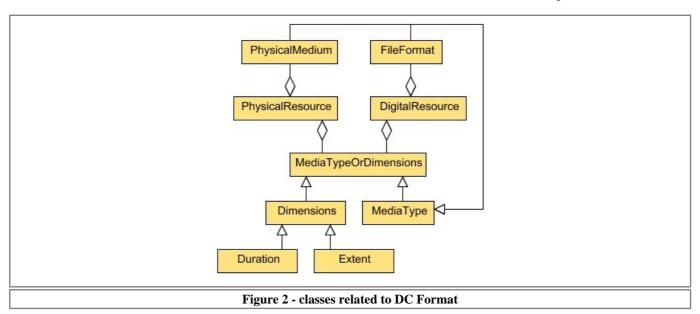
RightsStatement

A statement about the intellectual property rights (IPR) held in or over a **NonAgentResource**, a license detailing the terms of its use, or a statement about access rights.



The relationships between the classes associated with the DC Format property are particularly complex and are shown in more detail below.

2006-09-30 Page 23 of 197



Domains and ranges of DC properties

The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set

contributor

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/contributor

Definition: An entity responsible for making contributions to the content of the resource.

Comment: Examples of a Contributor include a person, an organisation, or a service. Typically, the name of a Contributor should be used to indicate the entity.

Domain: Resource

Range: Agent

coverage

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/coverage

Definition: The extent or scope of the content of the resource.

Comment: Coverage will typically include spatial location (a place name or geographic coordinates), temporal period (a period label, date, or date range) or jurisdiction (such as a named administrative entity). Recommended best practice is to select a value from a controlled vocabulary (for example, the Thesaurus of Geographic Names [TGN]) and that, where appropriate, named places or time periods be used in preference to numeric identifiers such as sets of coordinates or date ranges.

References: [TGN] http://www.getty.edu/research/tools/vocabulary/tgn/index.html

Domain: Resource

Range: LocationPeriodOrJurisdiction

creator

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/creator

Definition: An entity primarily responsible for making the content of the resource.

Comment: Examples of a Creator include a person, an organisation, or a service. Typically, the name of a Creator should be used to indicate the entity.

Domain: Resource

2006-09-30 Page 24 of 197

Range: Agent

date

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date

Definition: A date associated with an event in the life cycle of the resource.

Comment: Typically, Date will be associated with the creation or availability of the resource. Recommended best practice for encoding the date value is defined in a profile of ISO 8601 [W3CDTF] and follows the YYYY-MM-DD format.

References: [W3CDTF] http://www.w3.org/TR/NOTE-datetime

Domain: Resource

Range: Period

description

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description

Definition: An account of the content of the resource.

Comment: Description may include but is not limited to: an abstract, table of contents, reference to a graphical representation of

content or a free-text account of the content.

Domain: Resource

Range: NonAgentResource

format

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/format

Definition: The physical or digital manifestation of the resource.

Comment: Typically, Format may include the media-type or dimensions of the resource. Format may be used to determine the software, hardware or other equipment needed to display or operate the resource. Examples of dimensions include size and duration. Recommended best practice is to select a value from a controlled vocabulary (for example, the list of Internet Media Types [MIME]

defining computer media formats).

References: [MIME] http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types/

Domain: **Resource**

Range: MediaTypeOrDimensions

identifier

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier

Definition: An unambiguous reference to the resource within a given context.

Comment: Recommended best practice is to identify the resource by means of a string or number conforming to a formal identification system. Example formal identification systems include the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) (including the Uniform

Resource Locator (URL)), the Digital Object Identifier (DOI) and the International Standard Book Number (ISBN).

Domain: Resource

Range: Reference

language

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language

Definition: A language of the intellectual content of the resource.

2006-09-30 Page 25 of 197

Comment: Recommended best practice is to use RFC 3066 [RFC3066], which, in conjunction with ISO 639 [ISO639], defines twoand three-letter primary language tags with optional subtags. Examples include "en" or "eng" for English, "akk" for Akkadian, and "en-GB" for English used in the United Kingdom.

References: [RFC3066] http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3066.txt

References: [ISO639] http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/

Domain: Resource Range: Language

publisher

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/publisher

Definition: An entity responsible for making the resource available

Comment: Examples of a Publisher include a person, an organisation, or a service. Typically, the name of a Publisher should be

used to indicate the entity.

Domain: Resource

Range: Agent

relation

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation

Definition: A reference to a related resource.

Comment: Recommended best practice is to reference the resource by means of a string or number conforming to a formal

identification system.

Domain: Resource

Range: **Resource**

rights

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/rights

Definition: Information about rights held in and over the resource.

Comment: Typically, a Rights element will contain a rights management statement for the resource, or reference a service providing such information. Rights information often encompasses Intellectual Property Rights (IPR), Copyright, and various Property Rights. If the Rights element is absent, no assumptions can be made about the status of these and other rights with respect to the resource.

Domain: Resource

Range: RightsStatement

source

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/source

Definition: A reference to a resource from which the present resource is derived.

Comment: The present resource may be derived from the Source resource in whole or in part. Recommended best practice is to

reference the resource by means of a string or number conforming to a formal identification system.

Domain: Resource

Range: Resource

subject

2006-09-30 Page 26 of 197

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject

Definition: The topic of the content of the resource.

Comment: Typically, a Subject will be expressed as keywords, key phrases or classification codes that describe a topic of the resource. Recommended best practice is to select a value from a controlled vocabulary or formal classification scheme.

Domain: Resource

Range: Resource

title

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/title

Definition: A name given to the resource.

Comment: Typically, a Title will be a name by which the resource is formally known.

Domain: Resource

Range: NaturalLanguageString

type

URI: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type

Definition: The nature or genre of the content of the resource.

Comment: Type includes terms describing general categories, functions, genres, or aggregation levels for content. Recommended best practice is to select a value from a controlled vocabulary (for example, the DCMI Type Vocabulary [DCMITYPE]). To describe the physical or digital manifestation of the resource, use the Format element.

References: [DCMITYPE] http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/

Domain: Resource

Range: **ResourceType**

Other Elements and Element Refinements

abstract

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/abstract

Definition: A summary of the content of the resource.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description

Domain: Resource

Range: NaturalLanguageString

accessRights

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/accessRights

Definition: Information about who can access the resource or an indication of its security status.

Comment: Access Rights may include information regarding access or restrictions based on privacy, security or other regulations.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/rights

Domain: Resource

Range: RightsStatement

Usageboard Wiki - PropertyDomainsAndRanges

2006-09-30 Page 27 of 197

$accrual \\ Method$

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualMethod

Definition: The method by which items are added to a collection.

Comment: Recommended best practice is to use a value from a controlled vocabulary.

Domain: Collection

Range: AccrualMethod

accrualPeriodicity

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPeriodicity

Definition: The frequency with which items are added to a collection.

Comment: Recommended best practice is to use a value from a controlled vocabulary.

Domain: Collection

Range: Frequency

accrualPolicy

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPolicy

Definition: The policy governing the addition of items to a collection.

Comment: Recommended best practice is to use a value from a controlled vocabulary.

Domain: Collection

Range: Policy

alternative

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/alternative

Definition: Any form of the title used as a substitute or alternative to the formal title of the resource.

Comment: This qualifier can include Title abbreviations as well as translations.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/title

Domain: Resource

Range: NaturalLanguageString

audience

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/audience

Definition: A class of entity for whom the resource is intended or useful.

Comment: A class of entity may be determined by the creator or the publisher or by a third party.

Domain: Resource

Range: AgentGroup

available

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/available

2006-09-30 Page 28 of 197

Definition: Date (often a range) that the resource will become or did become available.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date

Domain: Resource

Range: Period

bibliographic Citation

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/bibliographicCitation

Definition: A bibliographic reference for the resource.

Comment: Recommended practice is to include sufficient bibliographic detail to identify the resource as unambiguously as possible,

whether or not the citation is in a standard form.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier

Domain: **Resource**Range: **Reference**

conformsTo

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/conformsTo

Definition: A reference to an established standard to which the resource conforms.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation

Domain: Resource

Range: Resource

created

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/created

Definition: Date of creation of the resource.

 $Refines: \underline{http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date}$

Domain: Resource

Range: Period

dateAccepted

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/dateAccepted

Definition: Date of acceptance of the resource (e.g. of thesis by university department, of article by journal, etc.).

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date

Domain: Resource

Range: Period

dateCopyrighted

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/dateCopyrighted

Definition: Date of a statement of copyright.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date

2006-09-30 Page 29 of 197

Domain: Resource

Range: **Period**

dateSubmitted

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/dateSubmitted

Definition: Date of submission of the resource (e.g. thesis, articles, etc.).

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date

Domain: Resource

Range: Period

educationLevel

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/educationLevel

Definition: A general statement describing the education or training context. Alternatively, a more specific statement of the location of the audience in terms of its progression through an education or training context.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/terms/audience

Domain: Resource

Range: AgentGroup

Note: proposed range is in line with desire for educationLevel to be a sub-property of audience BUT it doesn't fit with the current wording of the definition.

extent

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/extent

Definition: The size or duration of the resource.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/format

Domain: Resource

Range: Extent

hasFormat

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/hasFormat

Definition: The described resource pre-existed the referenced resource, which is essentially the same intellectual content presented

in another format.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation

Domain: **Resource**Range: **Resource**

hasPart

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/hasPart

Definition: The described resource includes the referenced resource either physically or logically.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation

Domain: Resource

2006-09-30 Page 30 of 197

Range: Resource

hasVersion

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/hasVersion

Definition: The described resource has a version, edition, or adaptation, namely, the referenced resource.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation

Domain: **Resource**Range: **Resource**

instructionalMethod

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/instructionalMethod

Definition: A process, used to engender knowledge, attitudes and skills, that the resource is designed to support.

Comment: Instructional Method will typically include ways of presenting instructional materials or conducting instructional activities, patterns of learner-to-learner and learner-to-instructor interactions, and mechanisms by which group and individual levels of learning are measured. Instructional methods include all aspects of the instruction and learning processes from planning and implementation through evaluation and feedback.

Domain: Resource

Range: InstructionalMethod

isFormatOf

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/isFormatOf

Definition: The described resource is the same intellectual content of the referenced resource, but presented in another format.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation

Domain: Resource

Range: Resource

isPartOf

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/isPartOf

Definition: The described resource is a physical or logical part of the referenced resource.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation

Domain: **Resource**Range: **Resource**

$\underline{isRefe} renced By$

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/isReferencedBy

Definition: The described resource is referenced, cited, or otherwise pointed to by the referenced resource.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation

Domain: Resource

Range: Resource

2006-09-30 Page 31 of 197

isReplacedBy

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/isReplacedBy

Definition: The described resource is supplanted, displaced, or superseded by the referenced resource.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation

Domain: **Resource**Range: **Resource**

isRequiredBy

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/isRequiredBy

Definition: The described resource is required by the referenced resource, either physically or logically.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation

Domain: **Resource**Range: **Resource**

issued

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/issued

Definition: Date of formal issuance (e.g., publication) of the resource.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date

Domain: Resource

Range: Period

isVersionOf

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/isVersionOf

Definition: The described resource is a version, edition, or adaptation of the referenced resource. Changes in version imply substantive changes in content rather than differences in format.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation

Domain: **Resource**Range: **Resource**

license

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/license

Definition: A legal document giving official permission to do something with the resource.

Comment: Recommended best practice is to identify the license using a URI. Examples of such licenses can be found at

http://creativecommons.org/licenses/.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/rights

Domain: Resource

Range: RightsStatement

mediator

2006-09-30 Page 32 of 197

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/mediator

Definition: A class of entity that mediates access to the resource and for whom the resource is intended or useful.

Comment: The audiences for a resource are of two basic classes: (1) an ultimate beneficiary of the resource, and (2) frequently, an

entity that mediates access to the resource. The mediator element refinement represents the second of these two classes.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/terms/audience

Domain: Resource Range: AgentGroup

medium

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/medium

Definition: The material or physical carrier of the resource.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/format

 $Domain: {\bf Physical Resource}$

Range: Physical Medium

modified

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/modified

Definition: Date on which the resource was changed.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date

Domain: Resource

Range: Period

provenance

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/provenance

Definition: A statement of any changes in ownership and custody of the resource since its creation that are significant for its authenticity, integrity and interpretation.

Comment: The statement may include a description of any changes successive custodians made to the resource.

Domain: Resource

Range: ProvenenceStatement

references

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/references

Definition: The described resource references, cites, or otherwise points to the referenced resource.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation

Domain: Resource Range: Resource

replaces

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/replaces

2006-09-30 Page 33 of 197

Definition: The described resource supplants, displaces, or supersedes the referenced resource.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation

Domain: Resource

Range: Resource

requires

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/requires

Definition: The described resource requires the referenced resource to support its function, delivery, or coherence of content.

 $Refines: \underline{http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation}$

Domain: **Resource**Range: **Resource**

rightsHolder

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/rightsHolder

Definition: A person or organization owning or managing rights over the resource.

Comment: Recommended best practice is to use the URI or name of the Rights Holder to indicate the entity.

Domain: Resource

Range: Agent

spatial

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/spatial

Definition: Spatial characteristics of the intellectual content of the resource.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/coverage

Domain: **Resource**Range: **Location**

table Of Contents

 $URI: \underline{http://purl.org/dc/terms/tableOfContents}$

Definition: A list of subunits of the content of the resource.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description

Domain: Resource

Range: NaturalLanguageString

temporal

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/temporal

Definition: Temporal characteristics of the intellectual content of the resource.

 $Refines: \underline{http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/coverage}$

Domain: Resource

2006-09-30 Page 34 of 197

Range: Period

valid

URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/valid

Definition: Date (often a range) of validity of a resource.

Refines: http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date

Domain: Resource

Range: Period

The links below provide access to the UML class diagrams shown above in a form suitable for loading into <u>•UMLet</u> (the tool that was used to create them).

- dcam-class-hierarchy.uxf
- dcam-class-hierarchy-format.uxf

2006-09-30 Page 35 of 197



View: Next message | Previous message

Next in topic | Previous in topic

Next by same author | Previous by same author

Previous page (June 2006) | Back to main DC-ARCHITECTURE page

Join or leave DC-ARCHITECTURE

Reply | Post a new message

Search Log in

Options: Chronologically | Most recent first

Proportional font | Non-proportional font

Date: Wed, 28 Jun 2006 13:52:40 +0200

Reply-To: DCMI Architecture Group <[log in to unmask]>
Sender: DCMI Architecture Group <[log in to unmask]>

From: Mikael Nilsson < [log in to unmask]>

Subject: New ranges only for the "terms" namespace?

Content-Type: text/plain

Hi!

There has been some discussion recently about the possibility of assigning the newly proposed ranges (see [1]) only to DCMI properties in the "http://purl.org/dc/terms/" namespace. I'd like to bring up the proposal here for further comments.

Background

For some time now, the DCMI has discussed replicating the terms in the http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/ namespace ("1.1" below) into the http://purl.org/dc/terms/ namespace ("terms" below).

The reason is that it would simplify for applications, as they would only have to reference a single namespace for all DCMI properties and encoding schemes (namely, the "terms" namespace). The "1.1" namespace would be retained for compatibility, and the relevant equivalences would be declared between the two.

In parallel, the DCMI is considering adding domains and ranges to the DCMI properties. See [2] for some discussion.

The "Literal" issue

Now, in the discussions about assigning ranges to DCMI properties, it

2006-09-30 Page 36 of 197

has gradually become clear that current usage of DC in RDF is heavily dominated by literal string values, in conflict with the proposed ranges for the "1.1" terms.

As some of you might have noticed, I have previously asked Swoogle for some statistics on the current use of DC in RDF. Here's an excerpt for the dc:creator property:

Property	Range	Documents	Triples
dc:creator	rdfs:Literal	234655	2477665
dc:creator	wn:Person	2714	1138250
dc:creator	cc:Agent	4090	6359
dc:creator	foaf:Person	2281	5969
dc:creator	foaf:Agent	1723	3234

We see that wordnet contributes a huge amount of triples from a single source. So, counting by documents instead, non-literal ranges account for maybe 1-2% of independent uses of dc:creator.

Options

If the DCMI is going to introduce ranges for the DCMI properties and copy the "1.1" terms into the "terms" namespace, there are several options:

- 1) Assign the same ranges to both "1.1" properties and "terms" properties. As we can see from the above Swoogle data, non-Literal ranges will be problematic for most old data, in accordance with the discussion in [2].
- 2) Assign the new ranges only to the properties in the "terms" namespace (including the copied properties from the "1.1" namespace). That would leave as valid any literal usage of the "1.1" properties, while allowing for the benefits of the new ranges in the "terms" namespace. Of course, literal usage of properties already in the "terms" namespace would still suffer, but that problem is at least one order of magnitude less important.
- 3) Do as in 2), but also assign a range of Literal to the "1.1" properties. The advantage of this approach is that the "1.1" properties will have well-defined ranges, making them easier to process. It would, however, invalidate the 1-2% non-literal uses of the "1.1" properties, and probably necessitate a change in the wording of the term definitions.

Proposal

Based on the above situation, the current proposal is as follows:

Given that DCMI:

- * Replicates the "1.1" terms into the "terms" namespace
- * Decides to introduce the proposed domains and ranges

that DCMI:

* Applies the new domains ranges to the properties in the "terms"

2006-09-30 Page 37 of 197

namespace only

* Leaves the definitions of the "1.1" properties as they are today.

Some consequences

- * Properties in the "1.1" namespace used with literal values are still valid
- * Properties in the "1.1" namespace used with non-literal values are still valid.
- * Properties in the "terms" namespace used with literal values no longer valid. This includes the terms copied from the "1.1" namespace.
- * Properties in the "terms" namespace used with non-literal values are still valid (if the value is of the right type). This includes the terms copied from the "1.1" namespace.
- * Replicated properties in the "terms" namespace can be made sub-properties of the original properties in the "1.1" namespace, for maximum interoperability.

Comments are welcome!

/Mikael

- [1] http://dublincore.org/usageboardwiki/PropertyDomainsAndRanges
- [2] http://dublincore.org/documents/dc-rdf-notes/#sect-3

Back to: Top of message | Previous page | Main DC-ARCHITECTURE page

2006-09-30 Page 38 of 197

From TBaker Wed May 3 15:40:35 2006 Date: Wed, 3 May 2006 13:15:02 +0100

Sender: A mailing list for the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative's Usage Board <DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>

From: Andy Powell <andy.powell@EDUSERV.ORG.UK>

Subject: Domains and ranges To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

I've moved the DC domains and ranges document into the UB Wiki (and left a pointer from the old version in the Architecture Wiki)

http://dublincore.org/usageboardwiki/PropertyDomainsAndRanges

I've updated the definitions to use the agreed DCMIType style and to try and avoid any cyclical definitions.

Note that the definition of Collection used here explicitly rules out a collection of ConceptualResources and is therefore narrower than the more general "Aggregation of Resources" definition that we agreed for the DCMIType list. Which is correct? I'm guessing that the original DCMIType definition "An aggregation of items" was also intended to rule out collections of concepts...?

From TBaker Wed May 3 15:40:45 2006 Date: Wed, 3 May 2006 14:36:17 +0200

Sender: A mailing list for the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative's Usage Board <DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>

From: Mikael Nilsson <mini@NADA.KTH.SE>

Subject: Re: Domains and ranges To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

On a related note, I've added some language about domains and ranges to the in-progress DC-RDF draft [1], as the RDF community will be most affected by this addition. The text currently says:

"RDF supports using "domain" and "range" constraints on RDF properties, for limiting the kinds of resources that a property apply to, and the kinds of resources that may occur as values, respectively. This is not currently part of the DCMI Abstract Model. However, some properties may still come with such constraints, expressed formally in RDF schemas or informally in accompanying documentation. It is strongly recommended that metadata implementors be careful to follow such contraints when they exist, to ensure maximum interoperability. This is even more important in RDF than in other expressions of Dublin Core, as RDF adds a well-defined model for automatic processing of domain and range

This is a first version of this text, so any comments from the UB would be very helpful at this point.

[1] http://kmr.nada.kth.se/~mini/dc-rdf.html

From TBaker Wed May 3 15:40:51 2006 Date: Wed, 3 May 2006 13:59:11 +0100

Sender: A mailing list for the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative's Usage Board <DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>

From: Andy Powell <andy.powell@EDUSERV.ORG.UK>

Subject: Re: Domains and ranges To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

FWIW, my gut feeling is that we should acknowledge domains and ranges in the DCAM. We may provide machine-readable documentation about domains and ranges using RDFS, but we need to be clear that these constructs apply generally to DCAM properties.

Having said that, I don't recall whether we reached any clear concensus at the Usage Board meeting about whether domains and ranges are a 'good thing'?? I need to go back to the notes of the meeting (yes, I know it was only 3 days ago, but my brain is completely frazzled!). Therefore, I'm not quite sure how we move any of this forward.

From TBaker Wed May 3 17:44:08 2006

Date: Wed, 3 May 2006 14:52:38 +0100

Sender: A mailing list for the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative's Usage Board <DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>

2006-09-30 Page 39 of 197

From: Alistair Miles <a.j.miles@RL.AC.UK>
Organization: CCLRC Rutherford Appleton Laboratory
Subject: Re: Domains and ranges
To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

Hi all,

I've done a short comparison of the DCMI abstract model with the RDF concepts and abstract syntax, as part of a larger paper I'm trying to write on SKOS. It's online at:

http://isegserv.itd.rl.ac.uk/public/skos/press/dc2006/rdfdcam.html

I don't know if it bears directly on the domains and ranges discussion, and I haven't read Mikael's new draft yet, but I thought I'd post it now in case it's useful. Comments welcome.

From TBaker Thu May 4 07:53:09 2006 Date: Wed, 3 May 2006 19:46:58 +0200

Sender: A mailing list for the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative's Usage Board <DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>

From: Mikael Nilsson <mini@NADA.KTH.SE>

Subject: Re: Domains and ranges To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

I was about to answer this here, but then I thought that the discussion belongs better on dc-architecture... as that is where work on the draft happens. Would you mind reposting your message there, Alistair?

From TBaker Thu May 25 12:24:48 2006 Date: Mon, 29 May 2006 21:07:49 +0200

Sender: DCMI Architecture Group <DC-ARCHITECTURE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>

From: Mikael Nilsson <mini@NADA.KTH.SE>

Subject: Public Comment on new Dublin Core metadata expression using RDF

To: DC-ARCHITECTURE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

List-Help: http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?LISTUe-ARCHITECTURE>http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?LISTUe-ARCHITECTURE>http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?LISTUe-ARCHITECTURE>http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?LISTUe-ARCHITECTURE>http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?LISTUe-ARCHITECTURE>http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?LISTUe-ARCHITECTURE>http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?LISTUe-ARCHITECTURE>http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?LISTUe-ARCHITECTURE>http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?LISTUe-ARCHITECTURE>http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?LISTUe-ARCHITECTURE>http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?LISTUe-ARCHITECTURE>http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?LISTUe-ARCHITECTURE>http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?LISTUe-ARCHITECTURE>http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?LISTUe-ARCHITECTURE>http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin/webadmin/webadmin/webadmin/webadmin/webadmin/webadmin/webadmin/webadmin/webadmin/webadmin/weba

In March 2006, the DCMI Directorate awarded a contract to Mikael Nilsson (Royal Institute of Technology, Sweden) to draft a revision of the existing specification for expressing Dublin Core in RDF.

The result of this work is a new working draft titled "Expressing Dublin Core metadata using the Resource Description Format (RDF)"

http://dublincore.org/documents/2006/05/29/dc-rdf/

which will be available for comment by $17:00\ \text{EST}$ on Tuesday, 30 May.

As described in DCMI's "Procedure for approval of DCMI metadata terms and recommendations" [1], proposals subject to Public Comment are announced on DC-GENERAL and posted on the DCMI Web site for a period of at least four weeks. During that time, any interested member of the public may submit a comment, either publicly to a DCMI mailing list such as DC-ARCHITECTURE, non-publicly through DCMI Feedback (fbservice@dublincore.org), or directly to the issuer of the announcement.

About the document

This document provides draft recommendations for expressing DC metadata using RDF, the Resource Description Framework. It does this by describing how the features of the DCMI Abstract Model [2] are represented using the RDF model.

Subject to public review and discussion in the context of DCMI process, the May 2006 Working Draft is intended eventually to replace two legacy DCMI documents:

- * Expressing Simple Dublin Core in RDF/XML [3], a DCMI Recommendation from July 2002;
- * Expressing Qualified Dublin Core in RDF / XML [4], a DCMI Proposed Recommendation from May 2002.

The document "Notes on DCMI specifications for Dublin Core metadata in

2006-09-30 Page 40 of 197

RDF" [5] describes in more detail how this draft relates to the earlier specifications. DCMI is seeking comments from affected communities, and the content of any new DCMI Recommendation will depend on feedback received from these communities.

The motivation for the new Working Draft was to provide an RDF expression that

- * provides a unified specification for Dublin Core in RDF
- * provides full support for the DCMI Abstract Model
- * provides good integration with other RDF metadata

The Working Draft is based thoroughly on the DCMI Abstract Model, and includes a number of important changes to the previous specifications, such as:

- * Support for domains and ranges of properties
- * Support for multiple value string for a single value
- * Support for RDF datatypes
- * Deprecation of rdf:value (introduction of dcrdf:valueString)
- * Deprecation of RDF Containers
- * Deprecation of "poor man's language qualification"
 * Deprecation of "poor man's structured values"

All of the above are issues that we hope to get feedback on during the public comment period.

Support for domains and ranges _____

The most significant change introduced by the May 2006 Working Draft is the addition of support for domains and ranges of properties in general, and of ${\tt DCMI-defined}$ properties in particular.

The two legacy RDF expressions differ with regard to whether properties such as dc:creator and dc:date have values that are non-literal resources (e.g., a Person or a Date, seen as entities), or strings representing the resources (i.e., a value string).

As part of the process of clarifying the RDF expression for Dublin Core metadata, it has become evident that DCMI would benefit from supplementing its English-language definitions with machine-understandable declarations of domains and ranges. As of the time of writing, the DCMI Usage Board is considering the assignment of formal domains and ranges which make explicit the meanings intended in the current natural-language definitions [6].

In accordance with the current approach, the DCMI Usage Board is $% \left\{ 1\right\} =\left\{ 1\right\} =\left$ considering the assignment of a range of "Agent" to dc:creator and dc:contributor, where "Agent" would be defined as "the class of all things that are a Person, Organization, or Service". Similarly, appropriate ranges would be specified for the other DCMI terms as well.

Legacy RDF metadata ============

The assignment of any specific range would make one or another part of the legacy metadata appear invalid in the context of machine processing. Declaring "Agent" as the range of dc:creator would mean that inferencing applications would expect to treat the value of the dc:creator property as a non-literal entity.

The legacy specifications did not properly address these ambiguities, with the result that an unknown amount of Dublin Core-based RDF data is inconsistent with the definitions of the Dublin Core properties.

The new Working Draft is an attempt at providing a long-term solution to this issue, but as this has important consequences for the processing of legacy Dublin Core metadata in RDF, we hope that the affected communities will forward their comments on this matter.

The Notes [5] provides more details on the matter.

/Mikael

- [1] http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/approval/
- [2] http://dublincore.org/documents/abstract-model/

2006-09-30 Page 41 of 197

- [3] http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmes-xml/
- [4] http://dublincore.org/documents/dcq-rdf-xml/
- [5] http://dublincore.org/documents/2006/05/29/dc-rdf-notes/
- [6] http://dublincore.org/usageboardwiki/PropertyDomainsAndRanges

From tbaker Wed Jun 28 14:04:37 2006 Date: Wed, 28 Jun 2006 13:52:40 +0200

Sender: DCMI Architecture Group <DC-ARCHITECTURE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>

From: Mikael Nilsson <mini@NADA.KTH.SE>

Subject: New ranges only for the "terms" namespace?

To: DC-ARCHITECTURE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

X-Archived: http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0606&L=dc-architecture&P=5526

Hi!

There has been some discussion recently about the possibility of assigning the newly proposed ranges (see [1]) only to DCMI properties in the "http://purl.org/dc/terms/" namespace. I'd like to bring up the proposal here for further comments.

Background

=======

For some time now, the DCMI has discussed replicating the terms in the http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/ namespace ("1.1" below) into the http://purl.org/dc/terms/ namespace ("terms" below).

The reason is that it would simplify for applications, as they would only have to reference a single namespace for all DCMI properties and encoding schemes (namely, the "terms" namespace). The "1.1" namespace would be retained for compatibility, and the relevant equivalences would be declared between the two.

In parallel, the DCMI is considering adding domains and ranges to the DCMI properties. See [2] for some discussion.

The "Literal" issue

Now, in the discussions about assigning ranges to DCMI properties, it has gradually become clear that current usage of DC in RDF is heavily dominated by literal string values, in conflict with the proposed ranges for the "1.1" terms.

As some of you might have noticed, I have previously asked Swoogle for some statistics on the current use of DC in RDF. Here's an excerpt for the dc:creator property:

Property	Range	Documents	Triples
dc:creator	rdfs:Literal	234655	2477665
dc:creator	wn:Person	2714	1138250
dc:creator	cc:Agent	4090	6359
dc:creator	foaf:Person	2281	5969
dc:creator	foaf:Agent	1723	3234

We see that wordnet contributes a huge amount of triples from a single source. So, counting by documents instead, non-literal ranges account for maybe 1-2% of independent uses of dc:creator.

Options

=====

If the DCMI is going to introduce ranges for the DCMI properties and copy the "1.1" terms into the "terms" namespace, there are several options:

- 1) Assign the same ranges to both "1.1" properties and "terms" properties. As we can see from the above Swoogle data, non-Literal ranges will be problematic for most old data, in accordance with the discussion in [2].
- 2) Assign the new ranges only to the properties in the "terms" namespace (including the copied properties from the "1.1" namespace). That would leave as valid any literal usage of the "1.1" properties, while allowing for the benefits of the new ranges in the "terms" namespace. Of course, literal usage of properties already in the "terms" namespace would still

2006-09-30 Page 42 of 197

suffer, but that problem is at least one order of magnitude less important.

3) Do as in 2), but also assign a range of Literal to the "1.1" properties. The advantage of this approach is that the "1.1" properties will have well-defined ranges, making them easier to process. It would, however, invalidate the 1-2% non-literal uses of the "1.1" properties, and probably necessitate a change in the wording of the term definitions.

Proposal

Based on the above situation, the current proposal is as follows:

Given that DCMI:

- * Replicates the "1.1" terms into the "terms" namespace
- * Decides to introduce the proposed domains and ranges

that DCMI:

- * Applies the new domains ranges to the properties in the "terms" namespace only
- * Leaves the definitions of the "1.1" properties as they are today.

Some consequences

- * Properties in the "1.1" namespace used with literal values are still valid
- * Properties in the "1.1" namespace used with non-literal values are still valid.
- * Properties in the "terms" namespace used with literal values no longer valid. This includes the terms copied from the "1.1" namespace.
- * Properties in the "terms" namespace used with non-literal values are still valid (if the value is of the right type). This includes the terms copied from the "1.1" namespace.
- * Replicated properties in the "terms" namespace can be made sub-properties of the original properties in the "1.1" namespace, for maximum interoperability.
- [1] http://dublincore.org/usageboardwiki/PropertyDomainsAndRanges
- [2] http://dublincore.org/documents/dc-rdf-notes/#sect-3

From tbaker@tbaker.de Fri Jun 30 14:12:28 2006 Date: Fri, 30 Jun 2006 14:12:28 +0200

From: Thomas Baker <tbaker@tbaker.de>

To: DCMI Usage Board <dc-usage@jiscmail.ac.uk> Subject: [DC-USAGE] Full agenda for telecon today

Agenda - Usage Board telecon 2006-06-30 Fri 1300 UTC (1500 Berlin, 0600 Seattle, 2200 Tokyo)

See dialing instructions below
For IRC, type "/join #UB" on the chat line at:
-- irc://irc.ukoln.ac.uk/ or
-- http://dev.ukoln.ac.uk/irc

Participants: Tom, Akira, Joe, Andrew, Diane, Stuart Regrets: Andy

[...snip...]

7. Replicating DCMES in the DCTERMS Namespace - and - Assigning Domains and Ranges to DCMI properties

In Seattle, the Usage Board supported the idea that DCMI replicate the 15 DCMES elements in the DCTERMS namespace and suggested that DCMI not rush this decision -- rather, it was recommended that the Directorate consider the timeline, priorities, how to do an impact analysis, and resource requirements.

In Seattle, the UB also agreed to progress the assignment

2006-09-30 Page 43 of 197

of domains and ranges to DCMI terms [1], starting with approval of the class semantics (buy-in, public comment, F2F UB meeting, community consensus) and approval of the use of these classes as domains and ranges for DCMI terms (buy-in, public comment, F2F UB meeting, community consensus).

Since then, I have discussed this with Mikael, who sees the following dependencies between the UB effort and the DCAM effort:

- DCAM updates (clarification of Value Type, VES, SES, introduce notions of domains and ranges)
- 2. DC-TEXT, DC-XML and DC-RDF updated to reflect the above
- 3. Copy contents of "1.1" namespace to "terms" namespace
- 4. Introduce domains and ranges into "terms" namespace
- Define semantics
- Check if we want to reuse W3C classes
- Declare classes
- Apply to "terms" properties
- 5. Clarify whether encoding schemes are VESs or SESs
- 6. Approve DC-TEXT, DC-XML and DC-RDF as DCMI Recommendations

Mikael has in the meantime kicked off discussion of a proposal on dc-architecture [2].

- [1] http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCPropertyDomainsRanges
- [2] http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0606&L=dc-architecture&P=5526

From tbaker@tbaker.de Fri Jul 7 14:14:05 2006

Date: Fri, 7 Jul 2006 14:14:05 +0200 From: Thomas Baker <tbaker@tbaker.de>

To: DCMI Usage Board <dc-usage@jiscmail.ac.uk>

Subject: [DC-USAGE] Report 2006-06-30 telecon - actions for August

Report - Usage Board telecon 2006-06-30 Fri 1300 UTC

HTML: http://stage.dublincore.org/usageboard/log/.html/2006-06-30.ub-telecon-report.html Agenda: http://stage.dublincore.org/usageboard/log/.html/2006-06-30.ub-telecon-agenda.html

Participants: Tom, Akira, Joe, Andrew, Diane, Stuart Regrets: Andy

[...snip...]

7. Replicating DCMES in the DCTERMS Namespace - and - Assigning Domains and Ranges to DCMI properties

In Seattle, the UB also agreed to progress the assignment of domains and ranges to DCMI terms [1], starting with approval of the class semantics (buy-in, public comment, F2F UB meeting, community consensus) and approval of the use of these classes as domains and ranges for DCMI terms (buy-in, public comment, F2F UB meeting, community consensus).

Since then, I have discussed this with Mikael, who sees the following dependencies between the UB effort and the DCAM effort:

- DCAM updates (clarification of Value Type, VES, SES, introduce notions of domains and ranges)
- 2. DC-TEXT, DC-XML and DC-RDF updated to reflect the above
- 3. Copy contents of "1.1" namespace to "terms" namespace
- 4. Introduce domains and ranges into "terms" namespace
- Define semantics
- Check if we want to reuse W3C classes
- Declare classes
- Apply to "terms" properties
- 5. Clarify whether encoding schemes are VESs or SESs $\,$
- 6. Approve DC-TEXT, DC-XML and DC-RDF as DCMI Recommendations

Mikael has in the meantime kicked off discussion of a proposal on dc-architecture [2].

- [1] http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCPropertyDomainsRanges
- [2] http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0606&L=dc-architecture&P=5526

2006-09-30 Page 44 of 197

From TBaker Fri Mar 10 16:26:31 2006

Date: Fri, 10 Mar 2006 14:51:06 -0000

Sender: DC Architecture RDF Taskforce <DC-RDF-TASKFORCE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>

From: Andy Powell <andy.powell@EDUSERV.ORG.UK> Subject: DRAFT DC property domains and ranges

To: DC-RDF-TASKFORCE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

Following the meeting this morning I have read thru and revised the draft "DC property domains and ranges" document in the Wiki

http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCPropertyDomainsRanges

This document is now complete - I've added domains and ranges for everything. This has meant adding some new classes (for the properties that I ignored last time round!):

Frequency

AccrualMethod

Policy

InstructionalMethod

ProvenenceStatement

The major problem area (that I can see!) is with the dcterms:educationLevel property. I've assigned it a range that matches what I think was the intended use of the property and that fits with it being a sub-property of dcterms:audience but which is at odds with the wording of the definition :-(

I think we need to revise the definition ASAP, to be something like:

A class of entity for whom the resource is intended or useful, characterised in terms of the entity's location in or progression through an educational or training context.

I'd appreciate comments on the draft as it now stands.

From TBaker Fri Mar 10 16:26:32 2006 Date: Fri, 10 Mar 2006 16:08:10 +0100

Sender: DC Architecture RDF Taskforce <DC-RDF-TASKFORCE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>

From: Mikael Nilsson <mini@NADA.KTH.SE>

Subject: Re: DRAFT DC property domains and ranges Comments: To: Andy Powell <andy.powell@EDUSERV.ORG.UK>

To: DC-RDF-TASKFORCE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

Looking relatively good at a first glance.

May I ask you to arrange the classes into class hierarchies? Especially the Manifestation/Resource hierarchy would be interesting to have explicit.

Also, IMT does not really fit - it feels more like a VES (i.e. a subclass of a class in this list). But it's used in the property definition I suppose, so...

From TBaker Sun Mar 12 16:17:08 2006 Date: Sun, 12 Mar 2006 14:05:01 +0000

Sender: A mailing list for the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative's Usage Board <DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>

From: Pete Johnston <p.johnston@UKOLN.AC.UK> Subject: Re: DCMI property domains and ranges

To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

Thomas Baker wrote:

- > Andy's DCPropertyDomainsRanges draft [1] uses 30-40
- > "possible classes" as proposed domains and ranges for all
- > DCMI properties. For the domains and ranges to be declared

2006-09-30

```
Page 45 of 197
> machine-readably, these classes would presumably need to be
> defined, approved, given URIs, and maintained. Giving them
> URIs would involve either expanding the DCMI Type Vocabulary
> or creating a new Vocabulary.
Or they could be give "dcterms" URIs.
Note that for some of the classes suggested for domain/ranges, there are
 already existing classes in the DCMI Type Vocabulary (collection,
service) that fit the bill, so it would be redundant to create new
classes for those two. I'm not necessarily using that as an argument for
saying that it follows that they should all be given "dcmitype" URIs,
just pointing out that those classes exist.
> Creating a new Vocabulary
> would involve revising the DCMI Namespace Policy.
> Giving them definitions would presumably also involve deciding
> on a style for definitions that is consistent between the DCMI
> Type Vocabulary and this new Domain-Range Vocabulary:
Maybe worth noting that the "vocabulary encoding schemes" in the dcterms vocabulary are also classes, so ideally there should be consistency with
the literals in those descriptions too.
> -- Current DCMI Type Style: "A service is a system that provides..."
> -- DCMI Type Style, Renaud style: "A resource which is a system..." [2]
> -- Domain-Range Vocabulary style: "The class of all services..." [1]
Strictly speaking the resource identified by the URI is a class and the
third form is probably a more literal(!) reflection of that. The first
two styles describe/define the class by describing/defining an instance
of the class. I think that is quite widespread practice and I don't see
it as a problem. But I agree that a consistent approach would be good.
From TBaker Fri Mar 10 16:57:11 2006
Date: Fri, 10 Mar 2006 15:50:13 -0000
Sender: DC Architecture RDF Taskforce <DC-RDF-TASKFORCE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>
From: Andy Powell <andy.powell@EDUSERV.ORG.UK>
Subject: Re: DRAFT DC property domains and ranges
Comments: To: Mikael Nilsson <mini@NADA.KTH.SE>
To: DC-RDF-TASKFORCE@JISCMAIL AC.UK
I've changed IMT to FileFormat - see what you think...
I'll do the hierarchy thing... but not immediately!
From TBaker Thu Mar 30 10:55:20 2006
          Thu, 30 Mar 2006 10:35:12 +0200
Date:
Sender:
             A mailing list for the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative's Usage Board <DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>
             Thomas Baker <tbaker@TBAKER.DE>
From:
Subject: Report 2006-03-23 telecon
To:
             DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK
```

Agenda: http://stage.dublincore.org/usageboard/log/.html/2006-03-23.ub-telecon-agenda.txt.html This report: http://stage.dublincore.org/usageboard/log/.html/2006-03-23.ub-telecon-report.txt.html

> Usage Board telecon - report 2006-03-23 Thu 1400 UTC

Regrets: Andrew

-- DCMI property domains and ranges (Andy) http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCPropertyDomainsRanges

```
[...snip...]
```

2006-03-13. Andy has been working on this and proposes that we put it on the agenda for Seattle.

Andy has assigned domains and ranges to all DCMI terms.

2006-09-30 Page 46 of 197

We want a reasonable set of domains and ranges. In Seattle, our goal should be to agree this is a reasonable thing to do. We should weigh whether we want to do this at all --what are the implications of doing it. One main issue is "educationalLevel".

Diane: in looking through possible classes, I see that 3 out of 4 use FRBR -- I was trying to see where these were assigned. Andy: I thought all these classes were used somewhere but need to check. Some may only be used in definitions of other classes - so not directly assigned. For example, "work" is there in order to define "manifestation". Need to double-check which classes are actually used. -- check to make sure there are no "hanging classes" that do not get used anywhere.

Diane: Problems arise with FRBR expressions: often, "manifestations" relate to expressions, not necessarily to works. Eg, translation as an expression. Manifestation of that translation skips a level in terms of FRBR. Difficult to always distinguish btw manifestation and an Item; things can be both Manifestation and Item in the digital context. Most work on FRBR has come from a library context. Joe: in the archival community, everything is a "copy". Resources --digital resources and physical resources -- but we do not necessarily need to talk about items and manifestations. What are the consequences about being explicit about domains and ranges? Diane: good to discuss but agree with Tom -- one step at a time. Andy: the minimal aim - if we cannot agree on actual classes - is to decide where this document is going.

Second issue: style of definitions. Tom: we should decide on a style:

- -- Current DCMI Type Style: "A service is a system that provides..."
- -- DCMI Type Style, Renaud style: "A resource which is a system..." [2]
- -- Domain-Range Vocabulary style: "The class of all services..." [1]

Andy: I'm not convinced these are "just" stylistic changes. Example: saying that a "service" is a "system" is not defining the class. We are just correcting the definition - not changing how the definition is interpreted; making explicit what is currently implicit in a definition.

RESOLVED This document now belongs to UB. ACTION Andy Consider removing the FRBR-related classes.

ACTION: Tom - do two or three of the type vocabulary in the "domain/range vocabulary" style - in Seattle, we look at three and make a decision.

From tbaker@tbaker.de Fri Jun 23 11:40:53 2006 Date: Fri, 23 Jun 2006 11:40:53 +0200

From: Thomas Baker <tbaker@tbaker.de>
Subject: Re: Range proposal on dc-architecture

FYI - I have reworked the notes from the Seattle UB meeting for clarity. Here are the parts summarizing discussion about replicating DCMES in TERMS and about domains and ranges.

Agenda Item #3: Replicating DCMES in the DCTERMS Namespace

The Usage Board supports the idea that DCMI replicate the 15 DCMES elements in the DCTERMS namespace.

Communities need to be convinced that this is a good idea. We need to have data and feedback from implementers about potential impact -- for example, from commercial users and from aggregators such as NSDL. We should not rush this decision. The Directorate should consider the timeline, priorities, how to do an impact analysis, and resource requirements.

Agenda Item #4: DCMI Property Domains and Ranges

2006-09-30 Page 47 of 197

The question discussed: Do we want to assign domains and ranges to DCMI properties?

Arguments for:

- -- semantics of the DC properties are more specific and explicit
- -- support for Semantic Web inferencing

Arguments against:

-- DC is fuzzy, has traditionally been quite fuzzy, and we may or may not want to lose that fuzziness

If we decide to do this, should DCMI create the domain/range classes from scratch? Or should we use existing classes, adding where necessary?

Work to date has been on creating roughly thirty classes (terms) in a domains and ranges vocabulary [1]. The alternative would be to re-use existing classes (i.e., not create new URIs).

We note the existence of several other vocabularies that might be defined and identified with URIs:

- -- DCMI Abstract Model entities
- -- Terms for describing Application Profiles
- -- Terms for describing DCMI terms (e.g., Status)
- -- A controlled vocabulary of types of Status
- -- The domains and ranges vocabulary

These vocabularies should use terms from RDF/RDFS when appropriate but coin DCMI properties when necessary.

The way forward:

Stage 1

- Approve the semantics of the classes [buy in, public comment, f2f UB meeting, community consensus]
- Approve the application of these classes as domains and ranges for DCMI terms [buy in, public comment, f2f UB meeting, community consensus]

Stage 2

- 3. Declare classes used as domains and ranges.
- 4. Declare DCMI properties (formally) using domains and ranges.

Stage 3

5. Consider implications for UB review of APs. This may change the kinds of documentation we request from communities -- e.g., with regard to refinement of domains and ranges of properties in APs and testing for compliance with DCMI domains and ranges.

AGREED: We want to start the process of the stages 1-3 above.

ACTION: Tom to deliver a work plan for how to achieve this.

NOTED: It was argued that clarification of how to implement the agent elements is on the critical path to assigning domains and ranges to DCMI properties.

[1] http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCPropertyDomainsRanges

Page 48 of 197

2006-04-30: Proposed definition for Education Level

EDUCATION LEVEL

In: http://stage.dublincore.org/usageboard/log/html/2006-04-30.meeting-notes-final.html

Problem: AUDIENCE is defined as a class of entity for whom the resource is intended. EDUCATION LEVEL is a refinement of audience. The definition of EDUCATION LEVEL is therefore broken.

AGREED: EDUCATION LEVEL is a refinement of AUDIENCE. Need to change the definition of Education Level. Change to:

An audience, defined in terms of its progression through an educational or training context, for whom the resource is intended.

2006-09-30 Page 49 of 197

Title: Vocabulary and Syntax Encoding Schemes

Identifier: http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/html/

Source: i:/admin/www/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/index.txt

Created: 2006-09-07

Shepherd: Andy

To include in meeting packet:

-- Latest draft DCAM update

http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/2006-09-19.AMDraftUpdate.pdf (snapshot of dublincore.org/architecturewiki/AMDraftUpdate)

- -- Latest stab at assigning existing classes to one or the other: http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2005/09/madrid/files/2005-05-12.encoding-scheme-types.txt
- -- DCMI Encoding Schemes (excerpt from latest DCMI Terms document) http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/dcmi-terms-encoding-schemes.pdf
- -- Term Decision Tree
 http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/2006-09-19.TermDecisionTree.pdf
 (snapshot of: http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/TermDecisionTree)

Andy writes:

- I think we need to do two things:
 - define what 'syntax encoding scheme' and 'vocabulary encoding scheme' mean
 - agree the categories of our current encoding schemes according to our definitions

I'm not totally sure who is responsible for 1) – but I wouldn't like to let that stop us talking about it! :-) The definitions in the current draft of the ${\tt AM}$

http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/AMDraftUpdate

are as follows:

A syntax encoding scheme indicates that the value string is formatted in accordance with a formal notation, such as "2000-01-01" as the standard expression of a date.

A vocabulary encoding scheme is an enumerable set of which a resource is a member, such as the Library of Congress Subject Headings.

Problematic cases include language tags and Internet MIME Types.

I'm not convinced that the definitions above are sufficiently precise to allow us to categorise the current DCMI encoding schemes without significant debate. I suggest that we use these two definitions as straw men, with the intention of refining them if necessary during the meeting.

Note that our proposed Term Decision Tree at

 $\underline{\texttt{http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/TermDecisionTree}}$

doesn't help in making the decision about whether something is a SES or a VES. More importantly, it incorrectly asserts that a SES is an RDF Datatype and a VES is an RDF class. It is wrong on both counts and therefore needs updating.

2006-09-30 Page 50 of 197

Architecture Working Group

> AMDraftUpdate

User
UserPreferences
Site
Page
Actions

- AttachFile
- DeletePage
- <u>LikePages</u>
- LocalSiteMap
- SpellCheck

Search	

Title:	٩
Text:	Q

DCMI Abstract Model - DRAFT Update

IMPORTANT: This document and the associated UML diagrams are draft. They are under discussion on the dc-architecture@jiscmail.ac.uk mailing list. Comments on this work should be sent to that list.

1. Introduction

This document specifies an abstract model for DCMI metadata [DCMI]. The primary purpose of this document is to provide a reference model against which particular DC encoding guidelines can be compared. To function well, a reference model needs to be independent of any particular encoding syntax. Such a reference model allows us to gain a better understanding of the kinds of descriptions that we are trying to encode and facilitates the development of better mappings and translations between different syntaxes.

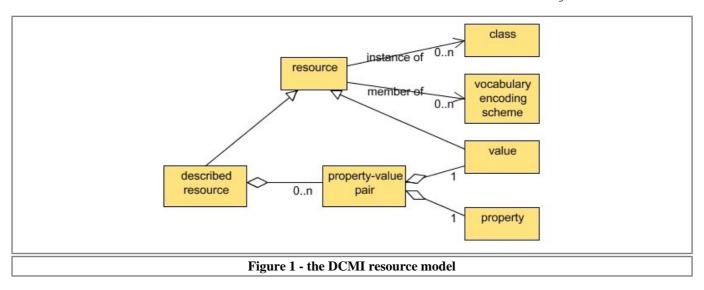
This document is primarily aimed at the developers of software applications that support Dublin Core metadata, people involved in developing new syntax encoding guidelines for Dublin Core metadata and those people developing metadata application profiles based on the Dublin Core.

2. DCMI abstract model

The abstract model of the resources being described by DCMI metadata descriptions is as follows:

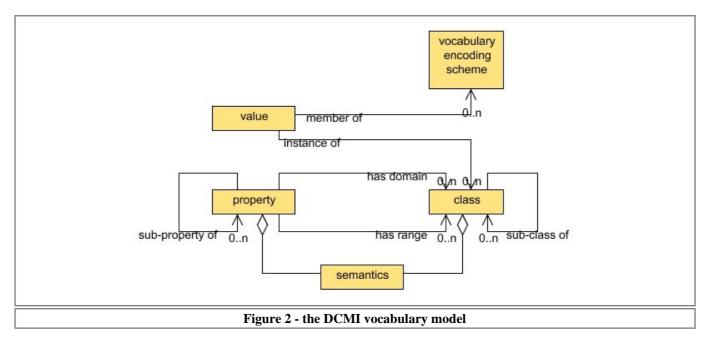
- Each described resource may have one or more property/value pairs.
- Each property/value pair is made up of one property and one value.
- Each *value* is a *resource* (the physical or conceptual entity that is associated with a *property* when it is used to describe a *resource*).
- Each resource may be an instance of one or more classes.
- Each resource may be a member of one or more vocabulary encoding schemes.

2006-09-30 Page 51 of 197



The abstract model of the property and value vocabularies used in DCMI metadata descriptions is as follows:

- Each *property* may be related to one or more *classes* by a *has domain* relationship. Where it is stated that a *property* has such a relationship with a *class* and a *described resource* is related to a *value* by that *property*, it follows that the *described resource* is an instance of that *class*.
- Each *property* may be related to one or more *classes* by a *has range* relationship. Where it is stated that a *property* has such a relationship with a *class* and a *described resource* is related to a *value* by that *property*, it follows that the *value* is an instance of that *class*.
- Each value may be an instance of one or more classes.
- Each value may be a member of one or more vocabulary encoding schemes.
- Each property and class has some declared semantics.
- Each *class* may be related to one or more other *classes* by a *sub-class of* (refines) relationship (where the two *classes* share some *semantics* such that all *resources* that are instances of the sub-class are also instances of the related *class*).
- Each *property* may be related to one or more other *properties* by a *sub-property of* (refines) relationship. Where it is stated that such a relationship exists, the two *properties* share some *semantics* such that whenever a *resource* is related to a *value* by the sub-*property*, it follows that the *resource* is also related to that same *value* by the *property*.

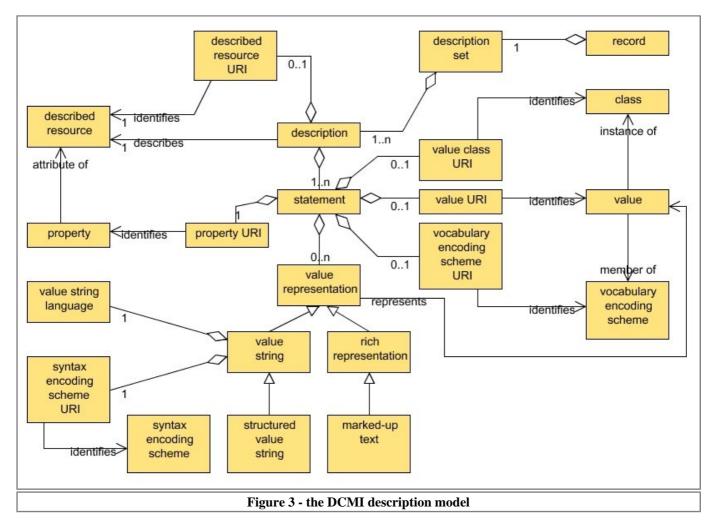


The abstract model of DCMI metadata descriptions is as follows:

- A *description* is made up of one or more *statements* (about one, and only one, *described resource*) and zero or one *resource URI* (a URI that identifies the *described resource*).
- Each *statement* instantiates a *property/value pair* and is made up of a *property URI* (a URI that identifies a *property*), zero or one *value URI* (a URI that identifies the *value* of the *property*), zero or one *vocabulary encoding scheme URI* (a URI that identifies the *vocabulary encoding scheme* of which the *value* is a member), zero or one *value class URI* (a URI that identifies the *class* of the *value*) and zero or more *value representations* of the *value*.
- The value representation may take the form of a value string or a rich representation.

2006-09-30 Page 52 of 197

- Each *value string* is a simple, human-readable string that is a representation of the *resource* that is the *value* of the *property*.
- Each value string may have an associated syntax encoding scheme URI that identifies a syntax encoding scheme.
- Each value string may have an associated value string language that is an ISO language tag (e.g. en-GB).
- Each *rich representation* is some *marked-up text*, an image, a video, some audio, etc. or some combination thereof that is a representation of the *resource* that is the *value* of the *property*.



The italicized words and phrases used above are defined in the terminology section below. A number of things about the model are worth noting:

- Each value may be the described resource in a separate related description.
- A related *description* describes a related *resource* and is therefore not part of the *description* for example, a related *description* may provide metadata about the person that is the creator of the *described resource*.
- Syntax encoding schemes are also known as 'datatypes' in some contexts.
- In DCMI metadata *descriptions*, the *class* of the *described resource* is typically indicated by the *value* of the DC Type *property*.

The DCMI abstract model is represented as UML class diagrams [UML] in figures 1, 2 and 3.

Readers that are not familiar with UML class diagrams should note that lines ending in a block-arrow should be read as 'is' or 'is a' (for example, "a *value* is a *resource*") and that lines starting with a block-diamond should be read as 'contains a' or 'has a' (for example, "a *statement* contains a *property URI*"). Other relationships are labeled appropriately. The entities represented by the clear boxes are not mentioned explicitly in the textual description of the abstract model above but are discussed in Appendix A. Note that the UML modeling used here shows the abstract model but is not intended to form a suitable basis for the development of DCMI software applications.

3. Descriptions, description sets and records

The abstract model described above indicates that each DCMI metadata *description* describes one, and only one, *resource*. This is commonly referred to as the one-to-one principle.

However, real-world metadata applications tend to be based on loosely grouped sets of descriptions (where the described

2006-09-30 Page 53 of 197

resources are typically related in some way), known here as description sets. For example, a description set might comprise descriptions of both a painting and the artist. Furthermore, it is often the case that a description set will also contain a description about the description set itself (sometimes referred to as 'admin metadata' or 'meta-metadata').

Description sets are instantiated, for the purposes of exchange between software applications, in the form of metadata *records*, according to one of the DCMI encoding guidelines (XHTML meta tags, XML, RDF/XML, etc.) [DCMI-ENCODINGS].

This document defines a *description set* and a DCMI metadata *record* as follows:

- A description set is a set of one or more descriptions about one or more resources.
- A DCMI metadata *record* is a *description set* that is instantiated according to one of the DCMI encoding guidelines (XHTML meta tags, XML, RDF/XML, etc.)

4. Values

A DCMI metadata *value* is the physical or conceptual entity that is associated with a *property* when it is used to describe a *resource*. For example, the *value* of the DC Creator *property* is a person, organization or service - a physical entity. The *value* of the DC Date *property* is a point (or range) in time - a conceptual entity. The *value* of the DC Coverage *property* may be a geographic region or country - a physical entity. The *value* of the DC Subject *property* may be a concept - a conceptual entity - or a physical object or person - a physical entity. Each of these entities is a *resource*.

The *value* may be identified using a *value URI*; the *value* may be represented by one or more *value strings* and/or *rich representations*; the *value* may have some *related descriptions* - but the *value* is a *resource*.

5. Dumb-down

The notions of 'simple DC' and 'qualified DC' are widely used within DCMI documentation and discussion fora. This document does not present a definitive view of what these phrases mean because their usage is somewhat variable. However, in general terms, the phrase 'simple DC' is used to refer to DC metadata that only makes use of *properties* in the in the Dublin Core Metadata Element Set [DCMES], that does not make any use of *encoding schemes*, and in which each *statement* only contains a *value string*. The phrase 'qualified DC' is used to refer to metadata that makes use of all the features of the abstract model described here.

The process of translating qualified DC into simple DC is normally referred to as 'dumbing-down'. The process of dumbing-down can be separated into two parts: *property* dumb-down and *value* dumb-down. Furthermore, each of these processes can be approached in one of two ways. Informed dumb-down takes place where the software performing the dumb-down algorithm has knowledge built into it about the *property* relationships and *values* being used within a specific DCMI metadata application. Uninformed dumb-down takes place where the software performing the dumb-down algorithm has no prior knowledge about the *properties* and *values* being used.

Based on this analysis, it is possible to outline a 'dumb-down algorithm' matrix, shown below:

	Element dumb-down	Value dumb-down
Uninformed	Discard any <i>statement</i> in which the <i>property URI</i> identifies a <i>property</i> that isn't in the Dublin Core Metadata Element Set [DCMES].	Use value URI (if present) or value string as new value string. Discard any related descriptions and rich representations. Discard any encoding scheme URIs.
Informed	Recursively resolve sub-property relationships until a recognised <i>property</i> is reached and substitute the <i>property URI</i> of that <i>property</i> for the existing <i>property URI</i> in the <i>statement</i> . If no recognised <i>property</i> is reached, then discard the <i>statement</i> . (In many cases, this process stops when a <i>property</i> is reached that is not an element refinement.)	Use knowledge of any rich representations, related descriptions or the value string to create a new value string.

Note that software should make use of the DCMI term declarations represented in RDF schema language [DC-RDFS], the DC XML namespace URIs [DC-NAMESPACES] and the appropriate DCMI encoding guidelines (XHTML meta tags, XML, RDF/XML, etc.) [DCMI-ENCODINGS] to automate the resolution of sub-property relationships.

In cases where software is dumbing-down a *description set* containing multiple *descriptions*, it may either generate several 'simpler' *descriptions* (one per *description* in the original *description set*) or a single 'simple' *description* (in which case it will have to determine which is the 'primary' *description* in the original *description set*). This is an application-specific decision.

2006-09-30 Page 54 of 197

6. Encoding guidelines

Particular encoding guidelines (HTML meta tags, XML, RDF/XML, etc.) [DCMI-ENCODINGS] do not need to encode all aspects of the abstract model described above. However, DCMI recommendations that provide encoding guidelines should refer to the DCMI abstract model and indicate which parts of the model are encoded and which are not. In particular, encoding guidelines should indicate the mechanism by which resource URIs and value URIs are encoded. Note that the abstract model does not indicate that a value string with an associated http://purl.org/dc/terms/URI syntax encoding scheme should be treated as a value URI or resource URI. Encoding guidelines should provide an explicit mechanism for encoding these features of the model. Encoding guidelines should also indicate whether any rich representations or related descriptions associated with a statement are embedded within the record or are encoded in a separate record and linked to it using a URI.

7. Terminology

This document uses the following terms:

class

A *class* is a group containing members that have attributes, behaviours, relationships or semantics in common; a kind of category.

class URI

A URI that identifies a class.

described resource

A resource that is described by a description.

described resource URI

A URI that identifies the described resource.

description

A description is made up of one or more statements about one, and only one, described resource.

description set

A description set is a set of one or more descriptions.

element

Within DCMI, *element* is typically used as a synonym for *property*. However, it should be noted that the word element is also commonly used to refer to a structural markup component within an XML document.

element refinement

An *element refinement* is a *property* of a *resource* that shares the meaning of a particular DCMI *property* but with narrower semantics. Since *element refinements* are *properties*, they can be used in metadata *descriptions* independently of the *properties* they refine. In DCMI practice, an *element refinement* refines just one parent DCMI *property*.

encoding scheme

An encoding scheme is either a vocabulary encoding scheme or a syntax encoding scheme.

encoding scheme URI

An encoding scheme URI is either a vocabulary encoding scheme URI or a syntax encoding scheme URI.

has domain

A has domain relationship between a property and a class indicates that if a described resource is related to a value by the property, then it follows that the described resource is an instance of that class.

has range

A has range relationship between a property and a class indicates that if a described resource is related to a value by the property, then it follows that the value is an instance of that class.

2006-09-30 Page 55 of 197

instance of

An instance of relationship between a resource and a class indicates a class of which the resource is an instance.

marked-up text

A string that contains HTML, XML or other markup (for example TeX) and that is associated with the *value* of a *property*.

member of

A member of relationship between a resource and a vocabulary encoding scheme indicates a set of which the resource is a member

property

A property is a specific aspect, characteristic, attribute, or relation used to describe resources.

property URI

A property URI is a URI that identifies a single property.

property/value pair

A property/value pair is the combination of a property and a value, used to describe a resource.

qualifier

Qualifier was the generic name used for the terms that are now usually referred to specifically as element refinements or encoding schemes.

record

A *record* is a *description set* that is instantiated according to one of the DCMI encoding guidelines (XHTML meta tags, XML, RDF/XML, etc.)

resource

A *resource* is anything that has identity. Familiar examples include an electronic document, an image, a service (e.g., "today's weather report for Los Angeles"), and a collection of other *resources*. Not all *resources* are network "retrievable"; e.g., human beings, corporations, concepts and bound books in a library can also be considered *resources*.

rich representation

Some marked-up text, an image, a video, some audio, etc. (or some combination thereof) that is associated with the *value* of a *property*.

statement

A *statement* instantiates a *property/value pair* and is made up of a *property URI* (a URI that identifies a *property*), zero or one *value URI* (a URI that identifies the *value* of the *property*), zero or one *vocabulary encoding scheme URI* (a URI that identifies the *vocabulary encoding scheme* of which the *value* is a member), zero or one *value class URI* (a URI that identifies the *class* of the *value*) and zero or more *value representations* of the *value*.

sub-class of

A *sub-class of* relationship between two *classes* indicates that the two *classes* share some *semantics* such that all *resources* that are instances of the sub-*class* are also instances of the related *class*).

sub-property of

A *sub-property* relationship between two *properties* indicates that the two *properties* share some *semantics* such that whenever a *resource* is related to a *value* by the sub-*property*, it follows that the *resource* is also related to that same *value* by the *property*.

syntax encoding scheme

A *syntax encoding scheme* indicates that the *value string* is formatted in accordance with a formal notation, such as "2000-01-01" as the standard expression of a date.

6 of 7

2006-09-30 Page 56 of 197

syntax encoding scheme URI

A syntax encoding scheme URI is a URI that identifies a syntax encoding scheme.

term

A property (i.e. element or element refinement), class, vocabulary encoding scheme, or syntax encoding scheme.

term URI

A URI that identifies a term.

value

A value is the physical or conceptual entity that is associated with a property when it is used to describe a resource.

value URI

A value URI is a URI that identifies the value of a property.

value representation

A value representation is a surrogate for (i.e. a representation of) the value.

value string

A *value string* is a simple string that represents the *value* of a *property*. In general, a *value string* should not contain any marked-up text.

value string language

The value string language is an ISO language tag that indicates the language of the value string.

value class URI

A URI that identifies a class of which the value is an instance.

vocabulary encoding scheme

A *vocabulary encoding scheme* is an enumerable set of which a *resource* is a member, such as the Library of Congress Subject Headings.

vocabulary encoding scheme URI

A vocabulary encoding scheme URI is a URI that identifies a vocabulary encoding scheme.

These links provide access to the three UML class diagrams shown above in a form suitable for loading into <u>OUMLet</u> (the tool that was used to create them).

- dcam-resource-model.uxf
- dcam-vocabulary-model.uxf
- dcam-description-model.uxf



Home > Documents > Dcmi-terms >

DCMI Metadata Terms

Title: DCMI Metadata Terms

Creator: DCMI Usage Board

Identifier: http://dublincore.org/documents/2006/08/28/dcmi-terms/

Date Issued: 2006-08-28

Latest http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-terms/

Version:

Replaces: http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/

Translations: http://dublincore.org/resources/translations/

Document This is a DCMI Recommendation.

Status:

Description: This document is an up-to-date specification of all metadata terms

maintained by the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative, including

elements, element refinements, encoding schemes, and vocabulary

terms (the DCMI Type Vocabulary).

Date Valid: 2006-08-28

Table of Contents

- Introduction and Definitions
- 2. The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set
- 3. Other Elements and Element Refinements
- 4. Encoding Schemes
- 5. The DCMI Type Vocabulary
- 6. DCMI Terms Overview

Section 1: Introduction and Definitions

This document is an up-to-date, authoritative specification of all metadata terms

Page 58 of 197

_ 2000 05 50	lage 30 of 137	
Label:	Temporal	
Definition:	Temporal characteristics of the intellectual content of the resource.	
Type of Term:	element-refinement	
Refines:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/coverage	
Status:	recommended	
Date Issued:	2000-07-11	
Term Name: valid		
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/valid	
Label:	Valid	
Definition:	Date (often a range) of validity of a resource.	
Type of Term:	<u>element-refinement</u>	
Refines:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date	
Status:	recommended	
Date Issued:	2000-07-11	

Section 4: Encoding Schemes

Term Name: Box			
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/Box		
Label:	DCMI Box		
Definition:	The DCMI Box identifies a region of space using its geographic limits.		
See:	http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-box/		
Type of Term:	encoding-scheme		
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/spatial		
Status:	<u>registered</u>		
Date Issued:	2000-07-11		
	Term Name: DCMIType		
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/DCMIType		
Label:	DCMI Type Vocabulary		
Definition:	A list of types used to categorize the nature or genre of the content of the resource.		
See:	http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/		
Type of Term:	encoding-scheme		
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type		
Status:	<u>registered</u>		
Date Issued:	2000-07-11		
Term Name: DDC			

2006-09-30 URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/DDC		
Label:	DDC		
Definition:	-		
See:	Dewey Decimal Classification http://www.oclc.org/dewey/		
Type of Term:	encoding-scheme		
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject		
Status:	<u>registered</u>		
Date Issued:	2000-07-11		
	Term Name: IMT		
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/IMT		
Label:	IMT		
Definition:	The Internet media type of the resource.		
See:	http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types/		
Type of Term:	<u>encoding-scheme</u>		
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/format		
Status:	<u>registered</u>		
Date Issued:	2000-07-11		
	Term Name: ISO3166		
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/ISO3166		
Label:	ISO 3166		
Definition:	ISO 3166 Codes for the representation of names of countries		
See:	http://www.iso.org/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/02iso-3166-		
	code-lists/list-en1.html		
Type of Term:	encoding-scheme		
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/spatial		
Status:	<u>registered</u>		
Date Issued:	2000-07-11		
	Term Name: ISO639-2		
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/ISO639-2		
Label:	ISO 639-2		
Definition:	ISO 639-2: Codes for the representation of names of languages.		
See:	http://lcweb.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/langhome.html		
Type of Term:	encoding-scheme		
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language		
Status:	registered		
Date Issued:	2000-07-11		
Term Name: LCC			

2006-09-30	Page 60 of 197	
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCC	
Label:	LCC	
Definition:	Library of Congress Classification	
See:	http://lcweb.loc.gov/catdir/cpso/lcco/lcco.html	
Type of Term:	<u>encoding-scheme</u>	
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject	
Status:	<u>registered</u>	
Date Issued:	2000-07-11	
	Term Name: LCSH	
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCSH	
Label:	LCSH	
Definition:	Library of Congress Subject Headings	
Type of Term:	<u>encoding-scheme</u>	
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject	
Status:	<u>registered</u>	
Date Issued:	2000-07-11	
	Term Name: MESH	
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/MESH	
Label:	MeSH	
Definition:	Medical Subject Headings	
See:	http://www.nlm.nih.gov/mesh/meshhome.html	
Type of Term:	<u>encoding-scheme</u>	
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject	
Status:	<u>registered</u>	
Date Issued:	2000-07-11	
	Term Name: NLM	
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/NLM	
Label:	NLM	
Definition:	National Library of Medicine Classification	
See:	http://wwwcf.nlm.nih.gov/class/	
Type of Term:	<u>encoding-scheme</u>	
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject	
Status:	<u>registered</u>	
Date Issued:	2005-06-13	
Term Name: Period		
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/Period	
Label:	DCMI Period	

2006-09-30 Definition:	A specification of the limits of a time interval.	
See:	http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-period/	
Type of Term:	encoding-scheme	
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date	
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/temporal	
Status:	<u>registered</u>	
Date Issued:	2000-07-11	
	Term Name: Point	
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/Point	
Label:	DCMI Point	
Definition:	The DCMI Point identifies a point in space using its geographic coordinates.	
See:	http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-point/	
Type of Term:	encoding-scheme	
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/spatial	
Status:	registered	
Date Issued:	2000-07-11	
	Term Name: RFC1766	
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/RFC1766	
Label:	RFC 1766	
Definition:	Internet RFC 1766 'Tags for the identification of Language' specifies a two letter code taken from ISO 639, followed optionally by a two letter country code taken from ISO 3166.	
See:	http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1766.txt	
Type of Term:	encoding-scheme	
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language	
Status:	registered	
Date Issued:	2000-07-11	
Term Name: RFC3066		
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/RFC3066	
Label:	RFC 3066	
Definition:	Internet RFC 3066 'Tags for the Identification of Languages' specifies a primary subtag which is a two-letter code taken from ISO 639 part 1 or a three-letter code taken from ISO 639 part 2, followed optionally by a two-letter country code taken from ISO 3166. When a language in ISO 639 has both a two-letter and three-letter code, use the two-letter code; when it has only a three-letter code, use the three-letter code. This RFC replaces RFC 1766.	
See:	http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3066.txt	

Page 62 of 197

2006-09-30	Page 62 of 197
Type of Term:	<u>encoding-scheme</u>
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language
Status:	registered
Date Issued:	2002-07-13
	Term Name: TGN
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/TGN
Label:	TGN
Definition:	The Getty Thesaurus of Geographic Names
See:	http://www.getty.edu/research/tools/vocabulary/tgn/index.html
Type of Term:	encoding-scheme
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/spatial
Status:	registered
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
	Term Name: UDC
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/UDC
Label:	UDC
Definition:	Universal Decimal Classification
See:	http://www.udcc.org/
Type of Term:	encoding-scheme
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject
Status:	registered
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
	Term Name: URI
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/URI
Label:	URI
Definition:	A URI Uniform Resource Identifier
See:	http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396.txt
Type of Term:	encoding-scheme
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/source
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation
Status:	registered
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
	Term Name: W3CDTF
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/W3CDTF
Label:	W3C-DTF

2006-09-30 Definition:	W3C Encoding rules for dates and times - a profile based on ISO 8601
See:	http://www.w3.org/TR/NOTE-datetime
Type of Term:	encoding-scheme
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date
Qualifies:	http://purl.org/dc/terms/temporal
Status:	registered
Date Issued:	2000-07-11

Section 5: The DCMI Type Vocabulary

Term Name: Collection		
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Collection	
Label:	Collection	
Definition:	An aggregation of resources.	
Comment:	A collection is described as a group; its parts may also be separately described.	
Type of Term:	vocabulary-term	
Status:	<u>recommended</u>	
Date Issued:	2000-07-11	
Term Name: Dataset		
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Dataset	
Label:	Dataset	
Definition:	Data encoded in a defined structure.	
Comment:	Examples include lists, tables, and databases. A dataset may be useful for direct machine processing.	
Type of Term:	vocabulary-term	
Status:	recommended	
Date Issued:	2000-07-11	
Term Name: Event		
URI:	http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Event	
Label:	Event	
Definition:	A non-persistent, time-based occurrence.	
Comment:	Metadata for an event provides descriptive information that is the basis for discovery of the purpose, location, duration, and responsible agents associated with an event. Examples include an exhibition, webcast, conference, workshop, open day, performance, battle, trial, wedding, tea party, conflagration.	
Type of Term:	vocabulary-term	

Page 64 of 197

Date: Thu, 12 May 2005 10:41:26 +0100

From: Andy Powell <a.powell@UKOLN.AC.UK>

Subject: Vocabulary Encoding Scheme vs Syntax Encoding Scheme - summary

To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

Summing up previous discussion, the test for whether a term is a syntax encoding scheme or a vocabulary encoding scheme is as follows:

- if the term defines a set of strings, either by enumerating them or by providing a rule for building them, the the term is a syntax encoding scheme
- if the term defines a class of values (not strings) , then the term is a vocabulary encoding scheme.

Therefore, we get the following:

Box	Syntax
DCMIType	Vocabulary
DDC	Vocabulary
IMT	Vocabulary
ISO3166	Vocabulary
ISO639-2	Vocabulary
LCC	Vocabulary
LCSH	Vocabulary
MESH	Vocabulary
Period	Syntax
Point	Syntax
RFC1766	Syntax
RFC3066	Syntax
TGN	Vocabulary
UDC	Vocabulary
URI	Syntax
W3CDTF	Syntax

Note that I've previously argued that RFC1766 and RFC3066 are vocabulary encoding schemes, but the RFCs specifically state that they define a set of 'tags', which I can't interpret in any other way than as an enumerated list of stings - therefore they are both syntax encoding schemes according to the above rule.

The key difference between syntax and vocabulary encoding schemes is their place in the abstract model. Syntax encoding schemes relate to 'value strings' - vocabulary encoding schemes relate the the 'value' (resource).

2006-09-30

Architecture Working Group

> TermDecisionTree

User User

<u>UserPreferences</u> Site

Page Actions

- AttachFile
- DeletePage
- LikePages
- LocalSiteMap
- SpellCheck

Searc	

Title:	(
Text:	C	

DCMI-compliant 'term' decision tree

AndyPowell

Edusery Foundation

December 2005

This document is currently under development. It is being worked on by the <u>Self:DC RDF Taskforce</u>. Comments should be sent to the <u>dc-rdf-taskforce@jiscmail.ac.uk</u> mailing list.

Introduction

This decision tree can be used to see if something is a DCMI-compliant element, element refinement or encoding scheme, where "DCMI-compliant" means conformant with the DCMI Abstract Model and therefore suitable for use in DC metadata descriptions.

Note that in the following text, the italicised terms are defined in the terminology section below.

Decision tree

1. Has the thing been explicitly declared as a DCMI element (i.e. as an RDF property)?

The declaration should take the form of a human-readable statement, e.g.

```
X is a DCMI 'element'
```

or

```
X is an RDF property.
```

and a machine-readable RDFS declaration

```
<rdf:Property rdf:about="http://example.org/term/X">
...
</rdf:Property>
```

If 'yes', go to question 2. Otherwise, go to question 3.

- 2. Have the expected *values* of the *element* been assigned *value URIs* or can they be represented using simple *value strings* (plain text strings)? **If 'yes', go to question 9.** Otherwise, go to question 3.
- 3. Has the thing been explicitly declared as a DCMI element refinement (i.e. as an RDF property)?

The declaration should take the form of a human-readable statement, e.g.

```
X is a DCMI 'element refinement'.
```

or

```
X is an RDF property.
```

and a machine-readable RDFS declaration

2006-09-30 Page 66 of 197

```
<rdf:Property rdf:about="http://example.org/term/X">
...
</rdf:Property>
```

If 'yes', go to question 4. Otherwise, go to question 5.

4. Have the expected *values* of the *element refinement* been assigned *value URIs* or can they be represented using simple *value strings* (plain text strings)?

If 'yes', go to question 9. Otherwise, go to question 5.

5. Has the thing been explicitly declared as a DCMI syntax encoding scheme?

The declaration should take the form of a human-readable statement, e.g.

```
X is a DCMI 'syntax encoding scheme'.
```

or

```
X is an RDF datatype.
```

and a machine-readable RDFS declaration

```
<rdfs:Datatype rdf:about="http://example.org/term/X">
...
</rdfs:Datatype>
```

If 'yes', go to question 6. Otherwise, go to question 7.

6. Are all the valid constructs according to the syntax encoding scheme simple value strings (plain text strings)?

If 'yes', go to question 9. Otherwise, go to question 7.

7. Has the thing been explicitly declared as a DCMI vocabulary encoding scheme?

The declaration should take the form of a human-readable statement, e.g.

```
X is a DCMI 'vocabulary encoding scheme'.
```

or

```
X is an RDF class.
```

and a machine-readable RDFS declaration

```
<rdfs:Class rdf:about="http://example.org/term/X">
...
</rdfs:Class>
```

If 'yes', go to question 9. Otherwise, the thing is not a valid DCMI element, element refinement or encoding scheme.

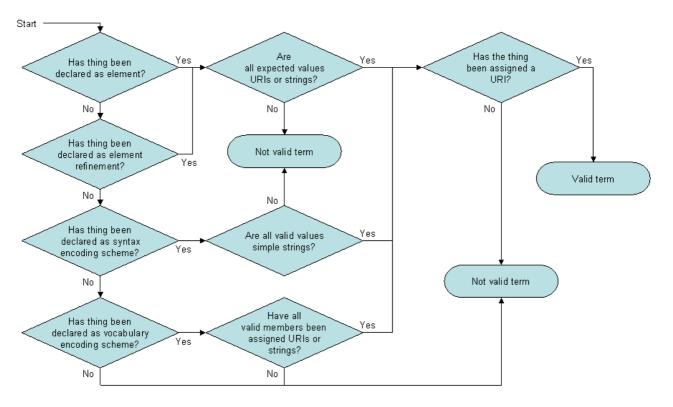
8. Have all the valid members of the *vocabulary encoding scheme resources* been assigned *value URIs* or can they be represented using simple *value strings* (plain text strings)?

If 'yes', go to question 9. Otherwise, the thing is not a valid DCMI element, element refinement or encoding scheme.

9. Has the thing been assigned a URI (a property URI or an encoding scheme URI)?

For example: http://example.org/term/X . Dereferencing the URI should result in an HTTP 303 redirect to HTML (text/html) and RDF (application/rdf+xml) representations of the *term*. HTTP content negotiation should be used to select one or other representation. If 'yes', the thing is a valid DCMI *element*, *element refinement* or *encoding scheme*. Otherwise, the thing is not a valid DCMI *element*, *element refinement* or *encoding scheme*.

2006-09-30 Page 67 of 197



DC-compliant term decision tree

Notes

Best practice for serving representations of metadata terms using HTTP is still emerging. DCMI suggests the approach recommended above. Further, DCMI suggests serving an RDF declaration for each term that includes enough contextual information to interpret the term in the context of related terms. For example, it may be sensible to serve an RDF declaration for all the terms in a given namespace as the representation of each of the individual terms within that namespace.

New *terms* that are proposed during the creation of an application profile may be temporarily assigned *term URIs* using the example.org domain name, pending the assignment of a proper *term URI* by the DCMI Usage Board. In this case, the criteria concerning dereferencing the URI to obtain a human-readbale or machine-reable representation of the *term* do not apply.

The diagram above is also available as a MS-Powerpoint file.

Terminology

"class"

A group containing members that have attributes, behaviours, relationships or semantics in common; a kind of category.

"class URI"

A URI that identifies a class.

"element"

A property of a resource.

"element refinement"

A property of a resource that shares the meaning of a particular DCMI property but with narrower semantics. Since element refinements are properties, they can be used in metadata descriptions independently of the properties they refine.

"encoding scheme"

A vocabulary encoding scheme or a syntax encoding scheme.

"encoding scheme URI"

2006-09-30 Page 68 of 197

A vocabulary encoding scheme URI or a syntax encoding scheme URI.

"property"

A specific aspect, characteristic, attribute, or relation used to describe resources.

"property URI"

A URI that identifies a single property.

"syntax encoding scheme"

An indication that the *value string* is formatted in accordance with a formal notation, such as "2000-01-01" as the standard expression of a date.

"syntax encoding scheme URI"

A URI that identifies a syntax encoding scheme.

"term"

A property (i.e. element or element refinement), vocabulary encoding scheme, syntax encoding scheme or concept taken from a controlled vocabulary (concept space).

"term URI"

A URI that identifies a term.

"vocabulary encoding scheme"

A *class* that indicates that the *value* of a *property* is taken from a controlled vocabulary (or concept-space), such as the Library of Congress Subject Headings.

"vocabulary encoding scheme URI"

A URI that identifies a vocabulary encoding scheme.

2006-09-30 Page 69 of 197

Title: Usage Board 2006-2007 work plan: dependencies on DCMI Abstract Model

 $Identifier: \underline{ \ \ \, \underline{ http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/workplan/html/} }$

Source: i:/admin/www/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/workplan/index.txt

Version: 2006-09-14

Note: This document expands on http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCRDFTaskforce/DCRDFRoadmap.

See also http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/.

- 1. Architecture for discussion in Mexico
 - 1.1. DCAM update: clarification of Value Type, VES, SES, introduction of domains and ranges, explicit Vocabulary Model.
 - -- DCAM Existing DCMI Recommendation, 2005-02-?? http://dublincore.org/documents/abstract-model/
 - -- DCAM work-in-progress http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/AMDraftUpdate
 - -- DCAM issues http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/AMIssues
 - 1.2. DC-RDF updated to reflect changes in DCAM
 - -- Legacy specs not yet superseded:
 - -- Expressing Qualified Dublin Core in RDF/XML title/date/status http://dublincore.org/documents/dcq-rdf-xml/
 - -- Expressing Simple Dublin Core in RDF/XML title/date/status http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmes-xml/
 - -- The new spec passed first round of public comment July 2006 http://dublincore.org/documents/dc-rdf/
 - -- Notes on the above http://dublincore.org/documents/dc-rdf-notes/
 - -- 2006-06-30 Report on public comment http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCRDFTaskforce/PublicCommentJune2006
 - 1.3. DC-XML updated to reflect changes in DCAM
 - -- Legacy DC-in-XML Guidelines, 2003? http://dublincore.org/documents/dc-xml-guidelines/
 - -- DC-XML Working Draft, 2006 http://dublincore.org/documents/dc-xml/
 - -- 2006-07-18 Results of public comment http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0607&L=dc-architecture&P=620 http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCXMLRevision/Comments
 - -- Set of XML schemas (11) http://homes.ukoln.ac.uk/~lispj/dc-xml/dc-xml-schema/xmls/
 - -- Document "DC-XML and XML Schema" "notes on customizing the schemas for various application profiles" (9 pages) http://homes.ukoln.ac.uk/~lispj/dc-xml/dc-xml-schema/
 - -- An XSLT stylesheet which GRDDL-es DC-XML into RDF/XML: http://homes.ukoln.ac.uk/~lispj/dc-xml/dc-xml-schema/xslt/dcx2rdfxml.xsl
 - -- A "examples covering all features in notes" with XML fragments: http://homes.ukoln.ac.uk/~lispj/dc-xml/dc-xml-schema/xml/
 - -- DC-XML Working Draft, work-in-progress http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCXMLRevision/DCXMLGuidelines/
 - 1.4. DC-TEXT updated to reflect changes in DCAM
 - -- http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCText/
 - -- http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/dc-text/ which one?
- 2. Usage Board meeting in Mexico

2006-09-30 Page 70 of 197

- 2.1. DCMES Editorial changes finalization
 - -- Public comment Aug 28 to Sep 25 http://stage.dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/
- 2.2. Assignment of Domains and Ranges meeting packet to include:
 - -- Draft issues page:
 http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/html/index.html
 This page includes links to past discussions on DC-USAGE, to Swoogle statistics, and to relevant notes and postings from the DC-RDF comment period.
 - -- http://dublincore.org/usageboardwiki/PropertyDomainsAndRanges

ACTION Usage Board (Mexico meeting): check draft
Domain/Range Vocabulary term-by-term (all
/terms/ properties); determine which definitions
or range assignments will need more attention.

- -- New version of DCAM relevant for SES/VES discussion: http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/AMDraftUpdate
- -- 2006-06-28 DC-Arch proposal: new ranges only for the "terms" namespace? http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0606&L=dc-architecture&P=5526
- -- Encoding Schemes as SES or VES basis for discussion is http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2005/09/madrid/files/2005-05-12.encoding-scheme-types.txt

ACTION Usage Board (Mexico meeting): For each Encoding Scheme, decide whether it is a Vocabulary Encoding Scheme or a Syntax Encoding Scheme (starting points are proposal above and new draft DCAM).

- -- ACTION Usage Board (Mexico meeting): Agree on further process for finalizing Domains and Ranges in all of its aspects (declaration of classes, assignment as domains and ranges, implications for term documentation).
- 2.3. Review Collection Description Application Profile
 - -- Discuss review in Mexico, finalize October-November
- 3. Usage Board October through December
 - 3.1. Prepare proposal on domains/ranges for Public Comment in early 2007
 - 3.2. Finalize review of Collection Description Profile
- 4. Architecture/DCMI October through December
 - 4.1. In parallel to 3.1, prepare (for purposes of testing and review):
 -- RDF schemas of revised descriptions of terms with domains and ranges
 - -- RDF schemas of new classes
 - 4.2. Prepare revised DCAM, DC-TEXT, DC-XML, DC-RDF, and DCMI Namespace Policy for the DCMI Recommendation process
 - -- DC-XML draft should be accompanied by a note addressing compatibility with previous XML guidelines. See: http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0609&L=DC-ARCHITECTURE&P=255
 - -- DC-XML may need to distinguish between dc-xml-full and dc-xml-minimal: http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0606&L=dc-architecture&P=1019
 - 4.3. Raise awareness in broader community, prepare for formal review in early 2007
- 5. DCMI January through April 2007
 - 5.1. Public Comment for DCAM, DC-TEXT, DC-XML, DC-RDF as (Revised) DCMI Recommendations
 - 5.2. Directorate to recruit additional reviewers, targeting interested communities, e.g.:

2006-09-30 Page 71 of 197

- -- Semantic Web community for DC-RDF
- -- OAI-PMH implementer community for DC-XML
- 5.3. Documentation about Vocabularies and Profiles

Two new extensions of DCAM:

- -- Formal Vocabulary Model
- -- Formal Profile Model (extension of DCAM) Starting points:
 - -- http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-pipeline/ub-profile/
 - -- http://stage.dublincore.org/usageboard/log/html/2006-04-30.meeting-notes-dcap.html

Contracted work packages for user documentation closely related to the above:

- -- Guidelines on How to declare a set of metadata terms
- -- Guidelines on How to make a DCAP
 - -- following example of CDAP, possibly later also ePrints, etc
 - -- Call for Tender to require "close coordination with the editors of DCAM"
 - -- Include Simple Dublin Core as stand-alone example
 - -- Starting points:

http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/04/profile-review/ http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/2005/09/03/profile-guidelines/

- 6. DCMI/Architecture April through July
 - 6.1. Following Public Comment period, publication of (revised) DCMI Recommendations: DCAM, DC-TEXT, DC-XML, DC-RDF, DCMI Namespace Policy.
- 7. Usage Board Mid-Year meeting (March or April)
 - 7.1. Approve domain/range classes as new DCMI terms
 - 7.2. Approve assignments of domains and ranges to existing ${\tt DCMI}$ terms
 - 7.3. Approve DCAP for Simple Dublin Core
 - 7.4. Full formal review of NISO Collection Description profile
- 7. DCMI April through July
 - 7.1. Declare domain/range classes; publish RDF schemas and HTML documents
 - 7.2. Copy contents of "1.1" namespace to "terms" namespace
 - 7.3. Declare domains and ranges for "terms" terms; include in TERMS publications
 - 7.4. Public comment period for Documentation on Vocabularies and Profiles
 - 7.5. Other changes and pointers in DCMI term documentation. Update Using Dublin Core.

2006-09-30 Page 72 of 197

Title: Review of Collection Description Application Profile

 $Identifier: \qquad \underline{http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/.index.html}$

Source: i:/admin/www/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/index.txt

Created: 2006-09-03

Note - links to current documents about Application Profiles at: -- http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/04/profile-review/

Required reading for UB members:

-- Draft Usage Board review

-- Summary of the assessments

http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/CDAP_review.pdf

-- Joe's comments

http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/WP3 AP Documentation 1.pdf

-- Diane's comments

http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/WP5_AP_Terms.pdf

- -- Documentation submitted by Collection Description WG:
 - -- Full CDAP profile

http://stage.dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/2006-08-24/

-- Summary CDAP profile

http://stage.dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-ap-summary/2006-08-24/

-- Dublin Core Collection Description Terms $\,$

http://stage.dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-terms/2006-08-24/

- -- Dublin Core Collection Description Type (CDType) Vocabulary http://stage.dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/2006-08-24/
- -- Collection Description Frequency [a vocabulary encoding scheme] http://stage.dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/2006-08-24/
- -- Collection Description Accrual Method [a vocabulary encoding scheme] http://stage.dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/2006-08-24/
- -- Collection Description Accrual Policy [a vocabulary encoding scheme] http://stage.dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/2006-08-24/
- -- A reminder on process
 - -- http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/2006-02-13.process.txt

2006-08-29 - Pete - Review version of DC CD AP (2006-08-24) available

- http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0608&L=dc-collections&P=3773
- The following should all be accessible from http://dublincore.org (and linked to from the Collection Description WG home page).
- -- Full DCAP:

http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/2006-08-24/

-- Summary version:

http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-ap-summary/2006-08-24/

The latter is intended to be a very condensed view of the former -- to enable people to see "at a glance" what terms are used in the DC CD AP (which I think is quite difficult to get from the full doc in its current format) - and/or to act as a sort of "rich table of contents" for the former, but it is not intended to be stand-alone. I deliberately stripped out some of the information that was previously in the summary to avoid duplication/redundancy.

The main change in this version is to separate out a list of properties used to describe a Collection that is also a Collection-Description, as discussed recently.

I also went through the comments and tried to make sure the text was compatible with the terminology of the DCMI Abstract Model and that phrasing was more or less consistent throughout the document.

To minimise redundancy, I moved most of the introductory material out of the summary document and expanded the introduction in the main DCAP document. That really means that the summary document is pretty much a "ready reference" tool only, and readers coming to the DC CD AP really need to

look at the full document to understand it.

(I'm afraid I had no inspiration in coming up with a good alternative label for "Usage in this DCAP" so I've stuck with the current form.)

I've also created a separate document describing the "Collection Description Terms", i.e. the new properties, vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes coined for use in the DC CD AP:

-- Dublin Core Collection Description Terms http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-terms/2006-08-24/

The Collection Description Type Vocabulary has been updated, to correct errors and to separate the descriptive text out into a one-line "Definition" and a more discursive "Comment".

-- Dublin Core Collection Description Type (CDType) Vocabulary http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/2006-08-24/

There are full descriptions of the sets of terms in three vocabulary encoding schemes:

- -- Collection Description Frequency [a vocabulary encoding scheme] http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/2006-08-24/
- -- Collection Description Accrual Method [a vocabulary encoding scheme] http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/2006-08-24/
- -- Collection Description Accrual Policy [a vocabulary encoding scheme] http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/2006-08-24/

Domains and ranges - 2006-08-29 Pete clarification

Also the Usage Board is discussing the issue of domains and ranges for DCMI properties, so I held back from coining any new classes where it seems likely that the UB will define suitable classes in the near future (e.g. date/date-range etc). So, the CLD terms properties do have implicit ranges, even though they aren't explicitly described at the moment. Essentially, the content of the RDF representations should for the moment be treated as something of an indication of intent, rather than the finished article.

Errata - 2006-08-29

Accrual Method [encoding scheme] documentation says that it replaces

http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/collection-DCCDAccrualPolicy/2004-08-18/

when it should refer to

http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/collection-DCCDAccrualMethod/2004-07-30/

Accrual Method [encoding scheme] documentation says:

- > The Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary provides a set of
- > terms that can be used as values of the dcterms:accrualPolicy property

when it should say

- > The Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary provides a set of
- > terms that can be used as values of the dcterms:accrualMethod property

Collection Description Accrual Policy [encoding scheme] says that it replaces

http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/collection-DCCDAccrualPolicy/2004-08-18/

when it should refer to

http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/collection-DCCDAccrualPolicy/2004-07-30/

Specific assignments

2006-09-30 Page 74 of 197

- -- WP1 General (Stuart)
 -- "Does the AP meet the community's needs?"
- -- WP2 Functional requirements and Data model (Andy)
 -- Are the functional requirements for the AP stated,
 - and does the AP conform to the stated functional requirements?
 - -- Does the AP data model make sense?
 - -- Corollary question: Does an AP need its own data model?
- -- WP3 AP Documentation 1 (Joe)
 - -- Are the purpose and scope of the AP clearly stated?
 - -- Is the introductory material complete and adequate?
 - -- Are the terms well described what descriptive elements are present?
- -- WP4 AP Documentation 2 (Akira)
 - -- How sensible are the labels for the descriptive elements?
 - -- Are the obligations consistent across the properties?
 - -- Do the recommended encoding schemes exist?
- -- WP5 AP Terms (Diane, Andrew)
 - -- Use the term decision tree,

http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/TermDecisionTree:

- -- Check that each term conforms to the Abstract Model
- -- Are any AP-specific encoding schemes appropriate?
- -- Are the terms in the encoding scheme defined adequately, are the terms sensible, do they conform?

Pete on the RDF representations - 2006-08-29

- -- http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-terms/2006-08-24/cldterms.rdf
- -- http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/2006-08-24/cdtype.rdf
- -- http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/2006-08-24/freq.rdf
- -- http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/2006-08-24/accmeth.rdf
- -- http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/2006-08-24/accpol.rdf

The RDF data should essentially be an alternative representation of what is in the HTML docs i.e. the only question marks are to do with that representation (e.g. the relationship etween a value in a VES and the VES, if we change the DCAM so that it is not is-instance-of (rdf:type))

I put up RDF/XML representations of the "collection description terms", the type vocabulary, and these three vocabularies, and the PURLs for the terms should de-reference to those RDF/XML docs (i.e. in the same way DCMI serves one doc per "namespace"). But some of that data is incomplete/tentative, pending some decisions about the DCAM and/or property ranges/domains, so at the moment it's probably best to treat the RDF/XML stuff more or less as a "placeholder".

All the term URIs (I hope) de-reference to something useful -- at the moment that's an RDF/XML document, but in the future we might set things up so that agents can get alternative representations (e.g. HTML for a browser displaying stuff to a human reader, RDF/XML for an app that wants to get the data about the relationships between terms in a form it can act on).

Note that the current RDF representations listed above are tentative/incomplete, pending discussions in the DC Architecture WG about changes to the DCMI Abstract Model, which would have an impact on how e.g. we describe the relationship between a vocabulary encoding scheme and a member term/value within that vocabulary encoding scheme.

2006-09-30 Page 75 of 197

DCMI UB Review of the Collections Working Group Application Profile (CDAP) for describing collections of resources

The full application profile is located at: http://stage.dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/2006-08-24/

The task of reviewing the CDAP was divided among the UB Members, with a set of questions (work packages) to be asked of the CDAP. Their review of the CDAP, based on those work packages, is summarised below.

WP1 General (Stuart)

"Does the AP meet the community's needs?"

Stuart's conclusion as a result of a preliminary review of the AP documentation is that it appears to achieve its stated goals and, therefore, meets the needs of the community as defined.

Stuart sees overlap between this question and the questions in work package 2 regarding the functional requirements and the data model. ACW suggests this is due to his own inadequate framing of the question which might be better expressed as: has the relevant community expressed a need for an application profile, and does the current version of the application profile meet the expressed need of the community?

WP2 Functional requirements and Data model (Andy)

Are the functional requirements for the AP stated, and does the AP conform to the stated functional requirements?

Does the AP data model make sense?

Corollary question: Does an AP need its own data model?

Andy's conclusions to the first question: "Yes, they are stated. I have a personal dislike of the use of the word 'identification' in the functional requirements section - because that word is being used as in FRBR, and I'm not sure that such usage will be intuitive to everyone.

Yes, as far as I can tell, the AP meets the stated requirements."

Regarding the second question Andy is very familiar with the model, having worked with it since it was first developed and in his view it does make sense. He suggests that the section in the data model describing "locations', 'services', and the 'describes' relationship between collections and collection descriptions and collection descriptions (fig 2)", would benefit from real-life examples of each of these?

As to the corollary question Andy's view is that an application profile definitely needs a data model before it can be developed properly.

WP3 AP Documentation 1 (Joe)

Are the purpose and scope of the AP clearly stated? Is the introductory material complete and adequate?

2006-09-30 Page 76 of 197

Are the terms well described - what descriptive elements are present?

Joe's comments were long and detailed. He's assessed the AP against the questions and also made some recommendations for each. Joe's comments are attached separately.

On the first question Joe concludes that the purpose and scope are stated, however, he raises some issues about structure, and poses a number of questions that need to be discussed.

On the second question Joe again raises concerns about the structure of the information in the introductory material.

On the third question I think Joe is suggesting that not all the terms are well described. He regards the explication of attributes as inconsistent across the application profile, and says that a number of terms appearing in the AP are undefined, eg. 'rich representation'.

WP4 AP Documentation 2 (Akira)

How sensible are the labels for the descriptive elements? Are the obligations consistent across the properties? Do the recommended encoding schemes exist?

The labels look consistent. Akira has a concern about the label for "Collection-Description", which in a previous version of the application profile was "Catalogue or collection description". For Akira, its easier to grasp the meaning of the old label because it shows a typical case. He thinks it "may be confusing that "Collection-Description" is not the "Description" of the collection, though it is a sub-property of it. And it is not just a description of the collection, but also have to be a second collection."

The Obligations in the term descriptions look consistent. Encoding schemes specified do exist.

WP5 AP Terms (Diane, Andrew)

Using the term decision tree, http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/TermDecisionTree check that each term conforms to the Abstract Model.

Are any AP-specific encoding schemes appropriate?

Are the terms in the encoding scheme defined adequately, are the terms sensible, do they conform?

Diane made detailed comments on the terms in the application profile. Rather than summarise them all here Diane's comments are included separately. However, a couple of Diane's main points should be noted:

- Collection description type [dc:type] is non-conforming
- Accumulation date range [dcterms:created] may be non-conforming
- The usage proposed for Collector [dc:creator] should not be approved as conforming

2006-09-30 Page 77 of 197

WP3 AP Documentation 1

Joseph T. Tennis

Questions:

- 1. Are the purpose and scope of the AP clearly stated?
- 2. Is the introductory material complete and adequate?
- 3. Are the terms well described what descriptive elements are present?

1. Are the purpose and scope of the AP clearly stated?

The DCAP Guidelines do not provide guidance on describing purpose or scope of APs.

Assessment

In this AP the authors have not explicitly identified "Purpose". We do see what the AP "enables" (disclosure, discovery, location, selection, comparisons, access, use, interpretation), and how it "functions" (discovery, identification [three types of identification], selection, and sometimes management).

We also see the context in which these two actions (enabling and functioning) are carried out: in a modified Analytical Model of Collections and Catalogues [AMCC] (which has as its context ISAD(G), FRBR, Objectives of the Catalogue [implicit], etc. – some only in part) and the Dublin Core Abstract Model.

We are told as well, that this AP is for two things: Collections and Collection Descriptions. These would be the scope of the AP.

Recommendations

A. It would be nice to see these sections labeled and numbered in a systematic way: (1) Introduction, (2) Purpose and Functions, (3) Scope, (4) Context, or the something similar. This would allow a clear presentation.

Like so:

Structure the AP:

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Purpose
- 3. Scope
- 4. Context
- B. It would be nice to see parallel construction in Purpose ("functions" and what it "enables").
- C. It would also be nice to see how these purposes relate to AMCC, and in turn to the Objectives of the Catalogue or FRBR. These influence purpose, scope, and context, but are implied and not made explicit here.
- D. It states that DCCDAP uses a modified AMCC, but does not list a complete set of modifications made in the DCCDAP.
- E. It would be nice to see the words from the DC AP Guidelines used: Constraints, Encodings, and Interpretations (if these are formal categories) as headings numbered

2006-09-30 Page 78 of 197

as well. It seems to me that the *types of resources* (collections and collection descriptions) are constraints on terms – not terms themselves. This caused me some confusion for a while, since there is a basic requirement that all DCAPs do one thing and one thing only: "identify the source of metadata terms used" – and constraining those terms is optional. From this I think there are two types of APs – basic and robust (or some such term). I believe these three (and perhaps more) concepts make APs meaningful, useful, and should be made explicit in APs. For example, Interpretation may very well be a section where the DCCDAP can talk about all its data models and how they influence the interpretation of properties in the AP. They will have to justify how a property in a Collection Description can be an Item (the concrete realization of Content) and therefore has subject attributes (or not) [see AMCC for definition of Item and Content].

Questions

A. Is the DCCDAP two things? Is it both an AP of Collection Descriptions and an AP of Collection Descriptions of Collection Descriptions? Do they both follow (to the letter) the AMCC? Is the AMCC consistent in its discussion of Descriptions of Collection Descriptions? Do we need a more robust model (like the DCAM) of what is being described? We get a table at the beginning of the list of terms, but is it enough, when neither has to conform to DCAM? Where and how do we model what is being described in an AP? And how does that relate to purpose and scope of DCAPs?

B. We see that the DCCDAP is for "collection-level description" which is likened to AMCC's "unitary finding aid" but then we see in the property collectionDescription the comment that it can be analytic, hierarchic, or indexing finding aid. This seems to be a contradiction of purpose... are we describing the parts or only the whole, as defined by the AMCC?

Conclusion

It seems that the ultimate purpose of this DCCDAP is to make metadata from a modified version of the AMCC. If that's the purpose, then a clear explication of the AMCC is required, as well as a clear statement about what is modified from the AMCC for this AP.

2. Is the introductory material complete and adequate?

The DCAP Guidelines do not provide guidance on introductory material.

Assessment

Over all much of the introductory material is presented, but could be reorganized to allow for better reading. It would be nice to see structure and parallel construction in section headings, content covered in sections, and definitions. Examples would also be nice. The nods to AMCC are incomplete, and sometimes confusing for someone only looking at the DCCDAP. Since there seems to be a strong binding relationship between the AMCC and the DCCDAP more time should be given to an exposition of the salient points of AMCC, including a discussion of what is included and excluded from the AMCC in the DCCDAP.

It's not entirely clear to me that we get adequate introductory material on Collection Description Descriptions. These seem to be a tag on or a by-the-by inclusion here. See assessment on Purpose and Scope statements above.

2006-09-30 Page 79 of 197

The reader would appreciate more context and examples as a way of introducing the need and utility of this AP. It also seems to be useful for archival collections as well as library collections etc. This seems to require more than the AMCC to justify properties for archival collections. There is a strong body of conceptual models for collections in archives and recordkeeping literature.

Recommendation

Separate out introductory material for Collection Descriptions and Descriptions of Collection Descriptions.

Rewrite providing a clear structure.

Conclusion

It seems that the introductory material is a hotch potch of necessary and incidental components. And there are bits missing. Many things are present, but not well presented. Some things are left out. A reworking would help.

3. Are the terms well described - what descriptive elements are present?

- 3.1. Conform with DCMI Naming Terms Policy?
 - http://dublincore.org/documents/naming-policy/
- 3.2. Follow advice from DCMI DC Application Profiles Guidelines? http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/profile-guidelines/

'Terms' are assessed here exist on different levels. First there are terms as understood in the DCAM, and second, there are terms used in the description and explication of the AP (in definitions, introductory material, statements of purpose and scope etc.). The second set of terms (metadata vocabulary, entity, etc.) is neither defined in the DCAM, nor in the DCCDAP. They remain undefined and ambiguous. How do they relate to scheme, schema, and resource, as defined in the DCMI Glossary or the DCAM for example?

Assessment

The term Content is not defined, but is used in a definition.

The attributes of properties are not explicated in a consistent manner. Rich Representation is not defined, but Defined By is – we have a lack of parallel structure in the "How to Read the Tables in this Document" section (which could be numbered for easy reference).

Terms derived from the AMCC or other data models are not adequately described in the DCCDAP.

See #1 above for some discussion of terms, as they related to purpose.

Some aspects of term descriptions were covered by Diane Hillmann. In WP5.

Recommendation

Use parallel structure to define terms, especially those appearing in lists.

Cite definitions.

2006-09-30 Page 80 of 197

Define all terms in prose – even those that are citable.

2006-09-30 Page 81 of 197

WP5 Collection Description AP Terms Diane Hillmann 8/30/06

Task:

Using the term decision tree (http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/TermDecisionTree), check that each term conforms to the Abstract Model. Are any AP specific encoding schemes appropriate - are the terms in the encoding scheme defined adequately, are the terms sensible, do they conform?

Some of the comments may not entirely fit with the task noted above, but, given the overlap amongst the tasks, it seemed best to add comments or questions I had as I went carefully through the AP document attempting to answer the questions. I have used the order of the AP itself (the 8/1/06 version), though not all properties or encoding schemes are noted.

Resource Type [dc:type]

The usage comment seems to state that within the AP only one term from the DCMIType list may be used. It would be helpful to clarify that question, particularly given that it does not seem to be the intent to aggregate type terms in this element reflecting the collection as a whole.

Title [dc:title]

If the intent of the instruction here is to include initial articles, then an example using an initial article should be included. If not, then the instruction needs to say that explicitly. The same usage instructions should be considered for [dcterms:alternative].

Size [dcterms: extent]

Usage instructions indicate that this property should be used only for size, but no assistance is given in determining how size should be expressed, whether a caption is recommended, etc. If, in this case, the AP intends to piggyback on instructions given in "Using Dublin Core," this should be noted specifically in the prefatory matter.

Language [dc:language]

The instruction gives only one option: coded form based on ISO 639-2. As the OLAC folks have pointed out, this list is hardly comprehensive, particularly for languages not widely used. It might be well to have a fallback position if the preferred language vocabulary is insufficient. This inflexibility is most unwise when considering upcoming changes in language codes about which the UB has been notified.

Collection Description Type [dc:type]

My main concern with this property is that it seems to fall outside the boundaries defined by the AP and into administrative metadata about the description itself. Looking at the illustration provided under the heading "Data Model" in the prefatory matter (in the 8/1/06 version—it changed in the 8/24/06 verson)

2006-09-30 Page 82 of 197

seems to confirm this, as it shows "Collection Description" outside the orange line defining the scope of the AP. Comparing the source definition and the DCAP usage statement confirms that the AP seems to want to redefine the scope of the element to refer not to the resource itself but to the description only. This strikes me as non-conforming.

Secondarily, I find it troubling that the same element (dc:type) is being used for two very different purposes, with only the use of the controlled vocabulary enforcing the difference. This strikes me as a significant problem when information is outside of a community, not to mention when the information is "dumbed down."

Item Format [cld:itemFormat]

I find it odd that no controlled vocabulary is specified for this—is that intentional? If it is, expectations should be explained a bit better in the documentation.

Subject [dc:subject]

The first sentence of the Comments for this DCAP is not a sentence. It seems more like a discarded definition, which is a bit disconcerting.

Accumulation Date Range [dcterms:created]

It seems to me that "creation" and "accumulation" are significantly different, and that the usage instruction qualifies as non-conforming.

Collector [dc:creator]

It seems to me that the processes of creation and gathering are inherently different. I note that the MARC Relators definition for Collector is quite adamant about this:

Collector [col]

Use for a person or organization who has brought together material from various sources that has been arranged, described, and cataloged as a collection. A collector is neither the creator of the material nor a person to whom manuscripts in the collection may have been addressed.

Given that view, the list of MARC relators that can be used with dc:contributor does not include Collector (nor owner, which is specified as a marcrel term in the AP). It seems to me that, as we have explicitly endorsed the use of the MARC Relator list for use with DC, we should not approve as conforming usages such as proposed here.

Is Located At [gen:isLocatedAt]

There are two concerns with this property. First is its designation as a refinement of Relation, which seems, at best, a stretch. Recalling prior discussions on the common (and perhaps unwise) use of the Identifier property to serve two functions, it seems clear why this property is useful, particularly for collections which are not necessarily digital. Looking at the other refinements of Relation, however, and

2006-09-30 Page 83 of 197

the definition of Relation ("A reference to a related resource.") it seems that to make isLocatedAt a refinement of Relation one must have a far better notion of what a location is (and why it's a relationship) than I can see here.

My second concern is related, in that the documentation for this element seems sketchy, particularly given the prior confusion over how Identifier has been used (presuming that the intent here is to separate those two ideas).

Is Accessed Via [gen:isAccessedVia]

I have similar concerns with this property. It also seems odd to me that these two properties have a string value listed as mandatory (and value URIs optional), while other relation refinements list both a value URI and a value string as optional.

Catalog or description [cld:collectionDescription]

Perhaps it's a lack of imagination on my part, but I'm having a tough time figuring out how this might be used, and, if a distinction between this and "associated collection" is important, why it should not be expressed reciprocally. Why, also, is this one not a refinement of Relation, since it seems to be more similarly constructed and conceived?

Associated collection [cld:associatedCollection]

The definition seems not to be distinct from plain Relation, which allows an association to be made without particular distinction. Would not a simple Relation between two collection records do the same thing?

Associated publication [dcterms:isReferencedBy]

The usage instruction seems to narrow the source definition in two ways: specifying "publication" instead of "resource" (without, it is noted, defining what a publication is—a significant problem), and also limits its use to those that are based on use, study or analysis. It seems to me that this is approaching redefinition, and has significant implications for interoperability.

2006-09-30 Page 84 of 197



Home > Groups > Collections > Collection-application-profile > 2006-08-24 >



Dublin Core Metadata Initiative

Making it easier to find information

Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile

Creator: Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group

Date Issued: 2006-08-24

 Identifier:
 http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/2006-08-24/

 Replaces:
 http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/2006-08-01/

Is Replaced By: Not applicable

Latest Version: http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/

Status of Document: This is a Dublin Core Application Profile.

Description of Document: This document describes the application profile for collection-level description developed by the Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group.

Contents

- Introduction
- Vocabularies/Namespaces Used in this DCAP
- Describing a Collection
- Describing a Collection-Description
- Vocabulary Encoding Schemes Used
- Syntax Encoding Schemes Used
- Administrative Metadata

Introduction

Note: This document presents full details of the application profile. For a summary view, see the Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile Summary [APS].

2006-09-30 Page 85 of 197

Collections and collection-level description

The term "collection" can be applied to any aggregation of physical or digital items. Those items may be of any type, so examples might include aggregations of natural objects, created objects, "born-digital" items, digital surrogates of physical items, and the catalogues of such collections (as aggregations of metadata records). The criteria for aggregation may vary: e.g. by location, by type or form of the items, by provenance of the items, by source or ownership, and so on. Collections may contain any number of items and may have varying levels of permanence.

A "collection-level description" provides a description of the collection as a unit: the resource described by a collection-level description is the collection, rather than the individual items within that collection. Collection-level descriptions are referred to in Michael Heaney's An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues as "unitary finding-aids" [AMCC].

Collection-level description enables a collection provider to

• disclose information about the content and availability of collections to users where item-level metadata does not exist or is not available, or where the provision of item-level detail is not required or appropriate

It enables a user to

- discover and locate collections of interest
- select collections to explore on the basis of a summary description
- compare collections as broadly similar objects, even where items (and/or item-level metadata) are heterogeneous
- understand conditions of access and use
- **interpret** collections (and items within collections)

Increasingly, many of these functions - notably the discovery, location, selection and comparison of collections - are being carried out by software acting on behalf of a human user, perhaps in accordance with user preferences or with parameters describing the scope of a particular service.

A Note on Dublin Core Application Profiles

A Dublin Core Application Profile (DCAP) specifies how some class of DC metadata description sets is constructed, typically the class of description sets which are deployed within a metadata application or within a set of applications and services operating within some domain or community. A DCAP describes:

- 1. The **set of terms** used in a class of DC metadata description sets.
- 2. How the terms in this set are deployed in this class of DC metadata description sets. This includes
 - o the types of resources described by descriptions within these description sets,
 - o the properties referenced in statements in those descriptions, and how those properties are used to describe resources of the specified type.
 - o requirements for the the occurrence of *statements* using a specified *property*,
 - o constraints on the sets of values which are referenced in a statement using a specified property (vocabulary encoding schemes), and
 - o constraints on the *datatypes* of the *value strings* occurring in a statement using a specified property (*syntax encoding schemes*).

The terms description set, description, property, value, vocabulary encoding scheme, value representation, rich representation, value string, syntax encoding scheme, and related description are used in the sense they are used in the DCMI Abstract Model [DCAM].

This document is **not** a description of an XML format. There may be multiple bindings of this DCAP, to XML and to other syntaxes.

Functional Requirements of the DC CD AP

2006-09-30 Page 86 of 197

The DC CD AP is intended to provide a means of creating **simple** descriptions of collections and collection-descriptions suitable for a **broad range** of collections. It is designed primarily to support the discovery and selection of collections, though it may be used to support other functions such as collection management too. It is not intended to describe every possible characteristic of every type of collection.

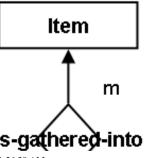
The aim is that the DC CD AP should support:

- the discovery of collections and collection-descriptions of potential interest, by enabling searching on various attributes of the collection including:
 - o the name or title of the collection or collection-description
 - o the subject and coverage of the collection
 - o the nature or genre of the items within the collection or collection-description
 - o the media type or format of the items within the collection or collection-description
 - o the entity that created the collection or collection-description
 - o the entity that owns the collection or collection-description
 - o relationships between collections, between collection-descriptions and between collections and collection-descriptions
- the identification of a known collection or collection-description, by enabling the capture and disclosure of identifying attributes such as
 - o the formal identifier(s) the collection or collection-description
 - o the name or title of the collection or collection-description
 - o a textual description of the collection or collection-description
- the selection of one or more collections or collection-descriptions from amongst a number of discovered collections or collection-descriptions, by enabling the capture and disclosure of attributes such as
 - o a textual description of the collection or collection-description
 - o a description of rights held in/over the collection or collection-description and conditions of access and use
 - o a description of the custodial history of the collection or collection-description
 - o a description of the way in which items are added to the collection or collection-description
- the **identification** of the location of the collection or collection-description
- the **identification** of the services that provide access to the collection or collection-description

Data Model

The DC CD AP is based on a data model which is derived from that described in Michael Heaney's An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues [AMCC] and Users and Information Resources: An Extension of the Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues into Usage and Transactions [EAMCC]. The model used here is both a subset and a simplification of that model. The entity type which in that model is referred to as "Resource Mediator" is referred to here as "Service".

Figure 1 illustrates the primary entity types and their relationships:



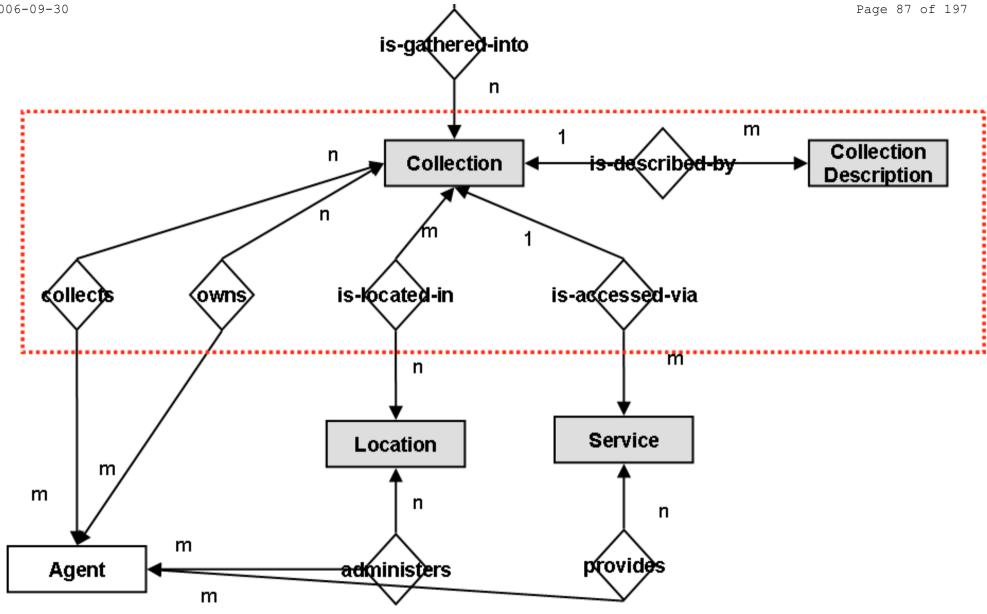


Fig 1: The DC CD AP Data Model

The following definitions are used (adapted from the *Analytic Model*):

2006-09-30 Page 88 of 197

- Collection An aggregation of Items.
- Item The concrete realisation of Content.
- Location A place where a Collection is held.
- Service A system that provides access to the Items within the Collection
- Collection-Description A resource which describes a Collection.

In the Analytic Model relationships may carry attributes; in the DC CD AP, relationships are represented as simple properties and do not themselves carry attributes, so some of the expressivity of the model is lost in the metadata schema.

The DC CD AP describes the use of properties to represent attributes of the collection and of the collection-description, and relationships between collections, between collections and collection-descriptions and other entities. It does not describe how to represent attributes of other entities in the model.

More specifically, the DC CD AP supports the description of those types of collection-description which are themselves collections, i.e. they are aggregations of items which are descriptions of other resources i.e. they are items of metadata.

Figure 2 summarises the relationship between a collection and collection and collection and their constituent items. The relationship between an item in the collection-description and an item in the (described) collection varies depending on the nature of the collection-description. In some cases, there may be fairly simple correspondences between items in the collection-description and items in the described collection; in other cases the metadata items in the collection-description may describe groupings of items within the described collection as well as individual items, or indeed the individual items may not be described at all. Further, a collection-description which is itself a collection may be described by a second collection-description. For a more detailed discussion of the nature of collection-descriptions, see the *Analytical Model* [AMCC]

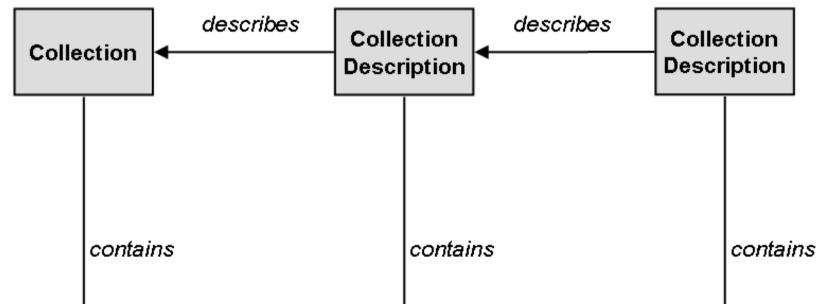


Fig 2: Collections and Collection-Descriptions

The Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile (DC CD AP)

The DC CD AP specifies how to construct a DC metadata description set that includes:

- a description of one or more collections (aggregations of items)
- a description of zero or more collection-descriptions (resources which describe collections) (N.B. a collection-description is not necessarily a DC metadata description)

A description set conforming to this DCAP must contain at least one description of a collection. It may contain descriptions only of collections and collection-descriptions, or it may also include descriptions of resources of other types, related to those collection-descriptions, which are referred to as values in statements about the collections or collection-descriptions. Such other resources might include the location of a collection, the services that provide access to a collection, concepts that are the subject of a collection, and agents related to the collection or collection-description. While this DCAP permits the inclusion of descriptions of those related resources in a description set, it does not specify the terms to be referenced in descriptions of resources other than collection-descriptions.

The metadata terms referenced in the DC CD AP are drawn from the DCMI metadata vocabularies and also from other metadata vocabularies owned by other agencies.

The DC CD AP is independent of any particular syntax for representing description sets. Description sets conforming to the DC CD AP may be represented using any of the conventions recommended by DCMI for expressing DC metadata based on the DCMI Abstract Model.

Vocabularies/Namespaces used in this DCAP

2006-09-30 Page 90 of 197

All references to properties and classes in DC metadata descriptions are made using URIs, In this document, Qualified Names of the form prefix ":" local-part are sometimes used as abbreviations for URIs which identify metadata terms. Prefixes are assumed to be associated with Namespace Names (URIs) as follows, and the corresponding URI for the term is constructed by concatenating the Namespace Name and the local-part:

Vocabulary Title	Namespace Name	Prefix
The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1	http://purl.org/dc/ elements/1.1/	dc
Dublin Core Terms	http://purl.org/dc/ terms/	dcterms
Dublin Core Type Vocabulary	http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/	dcmitype
MARC Relator Code Properties	http://www.loc.gov/ loc.terms/relators/	marcrel
Collection Description Terms	http://purl.org/cld/ terms/	cld
Collection Description Type Vocabulary Terms	http://purl.org/cld/ cdtype/	cdtype

How to Read the Tables in this Document

The two sections "Describing a Collection" and "Describing a Collection-Description" each describe how a set of terms (properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes, syntax encoding schemes) is used to construct a DC metadata description of a resource of the specified type.

The first table in each of these sections describes the class, the type of resource, to which the metadata description applies.

- Class URI: The URI by which the class is referenced in a DC metadata description.
- Qualified Name for Class: The Qualified Name which is typically used as an abbreviation for the class URI.
- Defined By: The name and identifier of the metadata vocabulary from which the class is drawn.
- Type of Term: An indication of the type of the term, according to the typology of the DCMI Abstract Model
- Subclass Of: Class of which the current class is a subclass.
- Label: The short label provided for the class by its owner/maintenance agency.
- **Definition:** The definition provided for the class by its owner/maintenance agency.
- Comments: Additional information about the class provided by its owner/maintenance agency.
- See Also: A resource which provides further information about the class.

Each subsequent table in the section describes how a specified property is used in a statement within a DC metadata description. The use of the property is described using the following attributes:

- Property URI: The URI by which the property is referenced in a DC metadata description.
- Qualified Name for Property: A unique name/identifier for the property. It is presented as a Qualified Name, but is an abbreviation for the property URI.
- **Defined By:** The name and identifier of the metadata vocabulary from which the property is drawn.
- Type of Term: An indication of the type of the term, according to the typology of the DCMI Abstract Model
- **Subproperty Of:** A property of which the current property is a subproperty.
- Source Label: The short label provided for the property by its owner/maintenance agency.
- Label in this DCAP: A short human-readable label that provides an indication of how the property is to be used in a DC metadata description of a resource of the specified type. The label does not appear in the description. It may be used to provide a descriptor for fields in displays of descriptions to human readers, but there is no requirement for display applications to use this label.

2006-09-30 Page 91 of 197

- Source Definition: The definition provided for the property by its owner/maintenance agency.
- Usage in this DCAP: A description of how the property is to be applied in a description of a resource of the specified type. This information supplements the definition of the property provided by its owner/maintenance agency.
- Comments for this DCAP: Additional information about the use of the property in a description of a resource of the specified type, typically on the values and their representation.
- Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme: The unique names/identifiers of vocabulary encoding schemes from which values for the property should be drawn. Names are presented as Qualified Names, but are abbreviations for URIs. The URI is used to refer to the vocabulary encoding scheme in DC metadata descriptions. If no vocabulary encoding scheme is listed, then the DCAP does not specify a vocabulary encoding scheme from which values should be drawn. However the definition and usage of the property may determine that values of only certain types are appropriate. For example, the value of the dc:creator property must be an entity capable of action.
- Value URI: An indication of whether, if a statement using the property (and vocabulary encoding scheme, where specified) is present, a value URI is to be used. Mandatory a value URI is required; Mandatory, Fixed a specified value URI is required; Optional = a value URI is optional (see note); Not permitted = a value URI is not permitted
- Value String: An indication of whether, if a statement using the property (and vocabulary encoding scheme, where specified) is present, a value string is to be used. Mandatory a value string is required; Mandatory, Fixed a specified value string is required; Optional = a value string is optional (see note); Not permitted = a value string is not permitted
- Syntax Encoding Scheme(s): The unique names/identifiers of datatypes from which value strings for the property should be drawn. Names are presented as Qualified Names, but are abbreviations for URIs. The URI is used to refer to the datatype in DC metadata descriptions. If no datatype is listed, then the DCAP does not specify a datatype from which value strings should be drawn.
- **Rich Representation:** An indication of whether, if a statement using the property (and vocabulary encoding scheme, where specified) is present, a rich representation is to be used. Mandatory a rich representation is required; Optional = a rich representation is optional (see note); Not permitted = a rich representation is not permitted
- Obligation: An indication of whether a statement using this property is required in a DC metadata description. Mandatory = a statement using this property is required, Optional/Recommended = a statement using this property is optional but recommended, Optional = a statement using this property is optional
- Condition: Information on any additional conditions on the obligation to include a statement referencing the property in a description of a resource of the specified type
- Minimum Occurrences: The minimum number of statements referencing this property that can occur in a description of a resource of the specified type
- Maximum Occurrences: The maximum number of statements referencing this property that can occur in a description of a resource of the specified type

Note: For each value, at least one of the following components must be present: a value URI, a rich representation, a value string or a (related) description.

The following two sections describe the vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes referenced in the previous two sections.

- Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI: The URI by which the vocabulary encoding scheme is referenced in a DC metadata description.
- Qualified Name for Vocabulary Encoding Scheme: The Qualified Name which is typically used as an abbreviation for the class URI.
- Defined By: The name and identifier of the metadata vocabulary from which the vocabulary encoding scheme is drawn.
- Type of Term: An indication of the type of the term, according to the typology of the DCMI Abstract Model
- Label: The short label provided for the vocabulary encoding scheme by its owner/maintenance agency.
- **Definition:** The definition provided for the vocabulary encoding scheme by its owner/maintenance agency.
- Comments for this DCAP: Additional information about the use of the vocabulary encoding scheme in this DCAP.
- See Also: A resource which provides further information about the vocabulary encoding scheme.
- Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For: The type of resource and the property for which the vocabulary encoding scheme provides values.
- Syntax Encoding Scheme URI: The URI by which the syntax encoding scheme is referenced in a DC metadata description.
- Qualified Name for Syntax Encoding Scheme: The Qualified Name which is typically used as an abbreviation for the class URI.
- Defined By: The name and identifier of the metadata vocabulary from which the syntax encoding scheme is drawn.
- Type of Term: An indication of the type of the term, according to the typology of the DCMI Abstract Model
- Label: The short label provided for the syntax encoding scheme by its owner/maintenance agency.
- Definition: The definition provided for the syntax encoding scheme by its owner/maintenance agency.
- Comments for this DCAP: Additional information about the use of the syntax encoding scheme in this DCAP.
- See Also: A resource which provides further information about the syntax encoding scheme.
- Used as Syntax Encoding Scheme For: The type of resource and the property for which the syntax encoding scheme provides value strings.

Describing a Collection

Collection [dcmitype:Collection]

2006-09-30 Page 92 of 197

Class URI	http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Collection
Qualified Name for Class	dcmitype:Collection
Defined By	DCMI Type Vocabulary http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/
Type of Term	Class
SubClass Of	[n/a]
Label	Collection
Definition	A collection is an aggregation of items. The term collection means that the resource is described as a group; its parts may be separately described and navigated.
Comments	[n/a]

- Resource Type [dc:type]
- Collection Identifier [dc:identifier]
- Title [dc:title]
- Alternative Title [dcterms:alternative]
- Description [dcterms:abstract]
- Size [dcterms:extent]
- Language [dc:language]
- Item Type [cld:itemType]
- Item Format [cld:itemFormat]
- Rights [dc:rights]
- Access Rights [dcterms:accessRights]
- Accrual Method [dcterms:accrualMethod]
- Accrual Periodicity [dcterms:accrualPeriodicity]
- Accrual Policy [dcterms:accrualPolicy]
- Custodial History [dcterms:provenance]
- Audience [dcterms:audience]
- Subject [dc:subject]
- Spatial Coverage [dcterms:spatial]
- Temporal Coverage [dcterms:temporal]
- Date Collection Accumulated [dcterms:created]
- Date Items Created [cld:dateItemsCreated]
- Collector [dc:creator]
- Owner [marcrel:OWN]
- Is Located At [cld:isLocatedAt]
- Is Accessed Via [cld:isAccessedVia]
- Sub-Collection [dcterms:hasPart]
- Super-Collection [dcterms:isPartOf]
- Collection-Description [cld:collectionDescription]
- Associated Collection [cld:associatedCollection]
- Associated Publication [dcterms:isReferencedBy]

Resource Type [dc:type]

2006-09-30 Page 93 of 197

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/	1.1/type				
Qualified Name for Property	dc:type	dc:type				
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata El http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.					
Type of Term	Property					
Subproperty Of	[n/a]					
Source Label	Resource Type					
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]					
Source Definition	The nature or genre of the con	ntent of the resource.				
Usage in this DCAP	The nature or genre of the con	The nature or genre of the content of the resource, i.e. dcmitype:Collection.				
Comments for this DCAP	The statement must assert tha	t the resource is of type demit	ype:Collection.			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	dcterms:DCMIType, Dublin of http://purl.org/dc/terms/DCM					
	Value URI					
	Mandatory, Fixed dcmitype: Collection	Mandatory, Fixed Collection		Not permitted		
Obligation	Mandatory					
Condition	[n/a]					
Minimum Occurrences	1					
Maximum Occurrences	1					

Collection Identifier [dc:identifier]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier
Qualified Name for Property	dc:identifier
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Resource Identifier

2006-09-30 Page 94 of 197

Label in this DCAP	Collection Identifier					
Source Definition	An unambiguous reference to the resource within a given context.					
Usage in this DCAP	A URI for the collection.					
Comments for this DCAP	A collection identifier must be a URI, using a URI scheme that has been registered with IANA. The URI of the collection should be used as the resource URI of the description and also as the value string in a statement using the dc:identifier property. If multiple URIs are assigned to a collection, one of the URIs should be used as the resource URI, and each URI, including the resource URI, should be used as the value string in a separate statement using the dc:identifier property.					
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]					
	Value Value Syntax Rich Encoding Represent Scheme(s)					
	Not permitted	Mandatory	dcterms:URI	Not permitted		
Obligation	Optional, but recommended.					
Condition	[n/a]					
Minimum Occurrences	0	0				
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded					

Title [dc:title]

http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/title
dc:title
The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/
Property
[n/a]
Title
[n/a]
A name given to the resource.
The name of the collection.

2006-09-30 Page 95 of 197

Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided.					
	To record titles in multiple languages, use multiple statements and in each statement associate the value string with the appropriate language tag.					
	Where an existing name is used, the value string should preserve the original wording, order and spelling of an existing name. Punctuation need not reflect the usage of the original. Subtitles should be separated from the title by a sequence of space-colon-space, for example:					
	Voices from the Dust Bowl: The Charles L. Todd and Robert Sonkin Migrant Worker Collection					
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]					
Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)						
	Not permitted Mandatory Not permitted					
Obligation	Mandatory					
Condition	[n/a]					
Minimum Occurrences	1					
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded					

Alternative Title [dcterms:alternative]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/alternative
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:alternative
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:title, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/title
Source Label	Alternative
Label in this DCAP	Alternative Title
Source Definition	Any form of the title used as a substitute or alternative to the formal title of the resource.
Usage in this DCAP	Any form of the name used as a substitute or alternative to the formal name of the collection.

Page 96 of 197

		-30	

Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided.						
	To record alternative titles in multiple languages, use multiple statements and in each statement associate the value string with the appropriate language tag.						
	Values may include acronyms that are used in addition to the name of the collection.						
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]						
					1		
	Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)						
	Not permitted Mandatory Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional						
Condition	[n/a]						
Minimum Occurrences	0						
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded						

Description [dcterms:abstract]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/abstract
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:abstract
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:description, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description
Source Label	Abstract
Label in this DCAP	Description
Source Definition	A summary of the content of the resource.
Usage in this DCAP	A free text summary description of the collection.

2006-09-30 Page 97 of 197

Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided.						
	To record descriptions in multiple languages, use multiple statements and in each statement associate the value string with the appropriate language tag.						
	Although a description might contain detailed subject-specific information, at least part of the description should be understandable by an end-user with no specialist knowledge of the subject area.						
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]						
	Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)						
	Not permitted Mandatory Not permitted						
Obligation	Mandatory						
Condition	[n/a]						
Minimum Occurrences							
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded						

Size [dcterms:extent]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/extent
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:extent
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:format, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/format
Source Label	Extent
Label in this DCAP	Size
Source Definition	The size or duration of the resource.
Usage in this DCAP	The size of the collection.
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided.

2006-09-30 Page 98 of 197

Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]							
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent				
	Not permitted	Mandatory		Not permitted				
Obligation	Optional							
Condition	[n/a]	[n/a]						
Minimum Occurrences	0							
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded							

Language [dc:language]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language							
Qualified Name for Property	dc:language							
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata E http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.							
Type of Term	Property Property							
Subproperty Of	[n/a]							
Source Label	Language							
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]							
Source Definition	A language of the intellectual	l content of the resource.						
Usage in this DCAP	A language of the content of the items in the collection.							
Comments for this DCAP		led; a value URI may also be p		√ ISO 639-2				
	The value string should be a language name in the form of the three character code defined by ISO 639-2. Where the collection covers multiple languages, a separate statement should be used for each language.							
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	dcterms:ISO639-2, Dublin Cohttp://purl.org/dc/terms/ISO6							
	Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)							
	Optional Mandatory Not permitted							

2006-09-30 Page 99 of 197

Obligation	Optional
Condition	[n/a]
Minimum Occurrences	0
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded

ltem Type [cld:itemType]

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/ite	http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemType							
Qualified Name for Property	cld:itemType								
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/							
Type of Term	Property								
Subproperty Of	[n/a]								
Source Label	Item Type								
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]								
Source Definition	The nature or genre of the cor	The nature or genre of the content of one or more items within the collection.							
Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]								
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided. Where the collection includes items of multiple types, a separate statement should be used for each type which is regarded as significant for a user of the collection description.								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	dcterms:DCMIType, Dublin (http://purl.org/dc/terms/DCM								
	Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)								
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted					
Obligation	Optional								
Condition	[n/a]								
Minimum Occurrences	0								
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded								

Item Format [cld:itemFormat]

2006-09-30 Page 100 of 197

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/iter	http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemFormat						
Qualified Name for Property	cld:itemFormat	cld:itemFormat						
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/							
Type of Term	Property							
Subproperty Of	[n/a]							
Source Label	Item Format							
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]							
Source Definition	The media type, physical or d	The media type, physical or digital, of one or more items within the collection.						
Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]							
Comments for this DCAP		A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided. Where the collection includes items of multiple media types, a separate statement should be used for each media type which is regarded as significant for a user of the collection description.						
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]							
	Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)							
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted				
Obligation	Optional							
Condition	[n/a]							
Minimum Occurrences	0							
	unbounded							

Rights [dc:rights]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/rights
Qualified Name for Property	dc:rights
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Rights
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]

2006-09-30 Page 101 of 197

Source Definition	Information about rights held in and over the resource.							
Usage in this DCAP	A statement of any rights held in/over the collection.							
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided. To record information in multiple languages, use a single statement with multiple value strings and associate each value string with the appropriate language tag.							
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]							
	Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)							
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted				
Obligation	Optional							
Condition	[n/a]							
Minimum Occurrences	0							
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded							

Access Rights [dcterms:accessRights]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/accessRights
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:accessRights
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:rights, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/rights
Source Label	Access Rights
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	Information about who can access the resource or an indication of its security status.
Usage in this DCAP	A statement of any access restrictions placed on the collection, including allowed users, charges, etc.

2006-09-30 Page 102 of 197

Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.						
	To record information in multiple languages, use a single statement with multiple value strings and associate each value string with the appropriate language tag.							
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]							
	Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)							
	Optional Optional Not permitted							
Obligation	Optional							
Condition	[n/a]							
Minimum Occurrences	0							
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded							

Accrual Method [dcterms:accrualMethod]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualMethod
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:accrualMethod
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Accrual Method
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	A method by which items are added to a collection.
Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]
Comments for this DCAP	Recommended best practice is to use a value from the Collection Description Accrual Method vocabulary encoding scheme.
	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.
	Where multiple methods apply, a separate statement should be used for each method.

2006-09-30 Page 103 of 197

Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	cld:AccrualMethod, Collection http://purl.org/cld/terms/Accru	*						
	Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)							
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted				
Obligation	Optional							
Condition	[n/a]							
Minimum Occurrences	0							
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded							

Accrual Periodicity [dcterms:accrualPeriodicity]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/ac	crualPeriodicity			
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:accrualPeriodicity				
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/				
Type of Term	Property				
Subproperty Of	[n/a]				
Source Label	Accrual Periodicity				
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]				
Source Definition	A frequency with which item	A frequency with which items are added to a collection.			
Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]				
Comments for this DCAP	Recommended best practice is to use a value from the Collection Description Frequency vocabulary encoding scheme. A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.				
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	cld:Frequency, Collection D http://purl.org/cld/terms/Fred				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional				

2006-09-30 Page 104 of 197

Minimum Occurrences	0	
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded	

Accrual Policy [dcterms:accrualPolicy]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/ac	crualPolicy			
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:accrualPolicy				
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/				
Type of Term	Property				
Subproperty Of	[n/a]				
Source Label	Accrual Policy				
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]				
Source Definition	A policy governing the addit	tion of items to a collection.			
Usage in this DCAP	A policy governing the addit	tion of items to a collection.			
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provi	is to use a value from the Collected ded; a value URI may also be property, a separate statement should be	ovided.	vocabiliary encoding scheme.	
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<u>cld:AccrualPolicy</u> , Collectio http://purl.org/cld/terms/Acc				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional				
Condition	[n/a]				
Minimum Occurrences	0				
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded				

Custodial History [dcterms:provenance]

2006-09-30 Page 105 of 197

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/pro	venance			
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:provenance				
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/				
Type of Term	Property				
Subproperty Of	[n/a]				
Source Label	Provenance				
Label in this DCAP	Custodial History				
Source Definition	A statement of any changes in	ownership and custody of the	he resource since its creation that are s	significant for its authenticity, is	ntegrity and interpretation.
Usage in this DCAP	A statement of any changes in	ownership and custody of the	he collection that are significant for its	s authenticity, integrity and inte	rpretation.
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value To record information in mult		led. statement with multiple value strings a	and associate each value string	with the appropriate language tag.
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional				-
Condition	[n/a]				
Minimum Occurrences	0				
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded				

Audience [dcterms:audience]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/audience
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:audience
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Audience
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]

2006-09-30 Page 106 of 197

Source Definition	A class of entity for whom the	e resource is intended or usef	ul.			
Usage in this DCAP	A class of entity for whom the collection is intended or useful.					
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provid Where a collection is intended		provided. nces, a separate statement should be us	ed for each audience.		
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]					
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent		
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted		
Obligation	Optional					
Condition	[n/a]					
Minimum Occurrences	0					
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded					

Subject [dc:subject]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject
Qualified Name for Property	dc:subject
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Subject and Keywords
Label in this DCAP	Subject
Source Definition	The topic of the content of the resource.
Usage in this DCAP	A subject or topic associated with the items in the collection.

2006-09-30 Page 107 of 197

Comments for this DCAP	Keywords or subject descrip	otors associated with items in the	collection.		
	The terms used indicate the	subject matter of the collection.			
	The vocabulary encoding so be indicated.	hemes below are those recomme	nded by DCMI. Other appropriate	e vocabulary encoding schemes may	y be used, and the use of a scheme must
	A value string must be provi	ided; a value URI may also be pr	ovided.		
	Where multiple keywords or	r subject descriptors are provided	l, a separate statement should be u	used for each keyword or descriptor	
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	dcterms:LCSH, Dublin Core http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCS				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted	
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	dcterms:LCC, Dublin Core 'http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCC				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted	
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	dcterms:MESH, Dublin Cor http://purl.org/dc/terms/MES				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted	
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	dcterms:DDC, Dublin Core http://purl.org/dc/terms/DDC				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	

2006-09-30 Page 108 of 197

Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	dcterms:UDC, Dublin Core To http://purl.org/dc/terms/UDC				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional				
Condition	[n/a]				
Minimum Occurrences	0				
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded				

Spatial Coverage [dcterms:spatial]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/spatial				
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:spatial	dcterms:spatial			
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/				
Type of Term	Property				
Subproperty Of	dc:coverage, Dublin Core M http://purl.org/dc/elements/1	letadata Element Set, v1.1 l.1/coverage			
Source Label	Spatial				
Label in this DCAP	Spatial Coverage				
Source Definition	Spatial characteristics of the	intellectual content of the reso	urce.		
Usage in this DCAP	An indicator of the spatial se	cope of the collection.			
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided. Where descriptors of multiple spatial locations are provided, a separate statement should be used for each descriptor.				
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional	·			

2006-09-30 Page 109 of 197

Condition	[n/a]
Minimum Occurrences	0
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded

Temporal Coverage [dcterms:temporal]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/tem	poral			
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:temporal				
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/				
Type of Term	Property				
Subproperty Of	dc:coverage, Dublin Core Met http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1				
Source Label	Temporal				
Label in this DCAP	Temporal Coverage				
Source Definition	Temporal characteristics of the	e intellectual content of the	resource.		
Usage in this DCAP	An indicator of the temporal s	cope of the collection.			
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provide Where descriptors of multiple		provided. ed, a separate statement should be used	for each descriptor.	
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional				
Condition	[n/a]				
Minimum Occurrences	0				
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded				

Dates Collection Accumulated [dcterms:created]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/created

2006-09-30 Page 110 of 197

Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:created				
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/				
Type of Term	Property				
Subproperty Of	dc:date, Dublin Core Metada http://purl.org/dc/elements/1				
Source Label	Created				
Label in this DCAP	Dates Collection Accumulate	ed			
Source Definition	Date of creation of the resour	rce.			
Usage in this DCAP	A range of dates over which	the collection was accumu	ılated.		
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provide				
	A date range should be suppl specified by W3CDTF. Start open-ended date range.	lied in the form described dates and end dates shoul	by RKMS-ISO8601. Start dates and ed be separated by a solidus (forward s	nd dates should be in the form of a lash) (/). Either the start date or the	a date or date-time combination as e end date may be omitted to indicate an
	All the following are example	es of RKMS-ISO8601 dat	e ranges:		
	1888/1894 1960/ /1960 2000-02/2000-0	06-18			
	indicating, '1888 to 1894', '19	960 onwards', 'up until 196	50' and 'February 2000 to 18 June 2000	O' respectively.	
	Where multiple ranges are re	equired, a separate stateme	nt should be used for each range.		
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Mandatory	cld:RKMS-ISO8601	Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional				
Condition	[n/a]				
Minimum Occurrences	0				
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded				

2006-09-30 Page 111 of 197

Dates Items Created [cld:dateItemsCreated]

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/d	ateItemsCreated			
Qualified Name for Property	cld:dateItemsCreated				
Defined By	Collection Description Term http://purl.org/cld/terms/	18			
Type of Term	Property				
Subproperty Of	dc:date, Dublin Core Metada http://purl.org/dc/elements/1				
Source Label	Date Items Created				
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]				
Source Definition	A range of dates over which	the individual items within	n the collection were created.		
Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]				
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provi	ided.			
		t dates and end dates shoul			a date or date-time combination as the end date may be omitted to indicate an
	1888/1894 1960/ /1960 2000-02/2000-0	06-18			
	indicating, '1888 to 1894', '1	960 onwards', 'up until 196	60' and 'February 2000 to 18 June 2000	respectively.	
	Where multiple ranges are re	equired, a separate stateme	ent should be used for each range.		
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Mandatory	cld:RKMS-ISO8601	Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional				
Condition	[n/a]				

2006-09-30 Page 112 of 197

Minimum Occurrences	0
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded

Collector [dc:creator]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/	1.1/creator			
Qualified Name for Property	dc:creator				
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata El http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.				
Type of Term	Property				
Subproperty Of	[n/a]				
Source Label	Creator				
Label in this DCAP	Collector				
Source Definition	An entity primarily responsib	le for making the content of	the resource.		
Usage in this DCAP	An entity who gathers (or gath	nered) the items in a collection	on together.		
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provid The value string should be the		provided.		
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional				
Condition	[n/a]				
Minimum Occurrences	0				
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded				

Owner [marcrel:OWN]

Property URI	http://www.loc.gov/loc.terms/relators/OWN
Qualified Name for Property	marcrel:OWN

2006-09-30 Page 113 of 197

Defined By	MARC Relator Codes http://www.loc.gov/loc.terms/	relators/			
Type of Term	Property				
Subproperty Of	[n/a]				
Source Label	Owner				
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]				
Source Definition	The person or organization that	at currently owns an item or	collection.		
Usage in this DCAP	An entity who has legal posses	ssion of the collection.			
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided. The value string should be the		provided.		
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional				
Condition	[n/a]				
Minimum Occurrences	0				
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded				

Is Located At [cld:isLocatedAt]

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/isLocatedAt
Qualified Name for Property	cld:isLocatedAt
Defined By	General Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation
Source Label	Is Located At
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	A location where the collection is held.

2006-09-30 Page 114 of 197

Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]				
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value	URI or both may be provide	d.		
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional				
Condition	[n/a]				
Minimum Occurrences	0				
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded				

Is Accessed Via [cld:isAccessedVia]

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/is/	AccessedVia			
Qualified Name for Property	cld:isAccessedVia				
Defined By	General Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/				
Type of Term	Property				
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Met. http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.				
Source Label	Is Accessed Via				
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]				
Source Definition	A service that provides acces	A service that provides access to the items within the collection.			
Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]				
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value	ne URI or both may be provided	l.		
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional				
Condition	[n/a]				

2006-09-30 Page 115 of 197

Minimum Occurrences	0
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded

Sub-Collection [dcterms:hasPart]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/has	http://purl.org/dc/terms/hasPart			
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:hasPart	dcterms:hasPart			
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/				
Type of Term	Property				
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Meta http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1				
Source Label	Has Part				
Label in this DCAP	Sub-Collection				
Source Definition	The described resource includ	The described resource includes the referenced resource either physically or logically.			
Usage in this DCAP	A second collection contained	A second collection contained within the current collection.			
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]	[Not specified]			
	Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)				
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]				
Minimum Occurrences	0	0			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded	unbounded			

Super-Collection [dcterms:isPartOf]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/isPartOf
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:isPartOf
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/

2006-09-30 Page 116 of 197

Maximum Occurrences	unbounded				
Minimum Occurrences	0	0			
Condition	[n/a]	[n/a]			
Obligation	Optional	Optional			
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted	
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]	[Not specified]			
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.			
Usage in this DCAP	A second collection that conta	A second collection that contains the current collection.			
Source Definition	The described resource is a ph	The described resource is a physical or logical part of the referenced resource.			
Label in this DCAP	Super-Collection				
Source Label	Is Part Of				
Subproperty Of		dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation			
Type of Term	Property	Property			

Collection-Description [cld:collectionDescription]

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/collectionDescription
Qualified Name for Property	cld:collectionDescription
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:description, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description
Source Label	Collection-Description
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	A second collection that describes the current collection.
Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]

2006-09-30 Page 117 of 197

Comments for this DCAP	The second collection may be an analytic finding aid, hierarchic finding aid or indexing finding aid. Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.				
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]				
	Value URI	Kincoding			
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	0	0			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded				

Associated collection [cld:associatedCollection]

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/as	http://purl.org/cld/terms/associatedCollection		
Qualified Name for Property	cld:associatedCollection	cld:associatedCollection		
Defined By	Collection Description Term http://purl.org/cld/terms/	S		
Type of Term	Property			
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Met http://purl.org/dc/elements/1			
Source Label	Associated Collection			
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]			
Source Definition	A second collection that is as	A second collection that is associated with the current collection.		
Usage in this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.			
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Obligation	Optional			

2006-09-30 Page 118 of 197

Condition	[n/a]
Minimum Occurrences	0
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded

Associated publication [dcterms:isReferencedBy]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/isReferencedBy				
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:isReferencedBy				
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/				
Type of Term	Property				
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Meta http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.				
Source Label	Is Referenced By				
Label in this DCAP	Associated publication				
Source Definition	The described resource is refe	The described resource is referenced, cited, or otherwise pointed to by the referenced resource.			
Usage in this DCAP	A publication that is based on the use, study, or analysis of the collection.				
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided. A human-readable citation for the publication should be provided; a machine-readable citation in the form of an OpenURL Context Object may be provided.				
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional				
Condition	[n/a]	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	0	0			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded				

Describing a Collection-Description

Class URI	http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription

2006-09-30 Page 119 of 197

Qualified Name for Class	cdtype:CollectionDescription
Defined By	Collection Description Type Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/
Type of Term	Class
SubClass Of	[n/a]
Label	Collection-Description
Definition	A resource which describes a collection.
Comments	
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/

- Resource Type [dc:type]
- Collection-Description Identifier [dc:identifier]
- Title [dc:title]
- Description [dcterms:abstract]
- Collection-Description Type [dc:type]
- Size [dcterms:extent]
- Language [dc:language]
- Item Type [cld:itemType]
- Item Format [cld:itemFormat]
- Rights [dc:rights]
- Access Rights [dcterms:accessRights]
- Accrual Method [dcterms:accrualMethod]
- Accrual Periodicity [dcterms:accrualPeriodicity]
- Accrual Policy [dcterms:accrualPolicy]
- Custodial History [dcterms:provenance]
- Audience [dcterms:audience]
- Date Collection-Description Accumulated [dcterms:created]
- Date Items Created [cld:dateItemsCreated]
- Collector [dc:creator]
- Owner [marcrel:OWN]
- Is Located At [cld:isLocatedAt]
- Is Accessed Via [cld:isAccessedVia]
- Sub-Collection [dcterms:hasPart]
- Super-Collection [dcterms:isPartOf]
- Collection-Description [cld:collectionDescription]
- Described Collection [cld:describedCollection]

Resource Type [dc:type]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type

2006-09-30 Page 120 of 197

Qualified Name for Property	dc:type					
Defined By		The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/				
Type of Term	Property					
Subproperty Of	[n/a]					
Source Label	Resource Type					
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]					
Source Definition	The nature or genre of the con	ntent of the resource.				
Usage in this DCAP	The nature or genre of the con	The nature or genre of the content of the resource, i.e. cdtype:CollectionDescription.				
Comments for this DCAP	The statement must assert tha	The statement must assert that the resource is of type cdtype:CollectionDescription.				
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	cld:CDType, Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/CDType					
	Value URI					
	Mandatory, Fixed cdtype: Collection Description	Mandatory, Fixed Collection-Description		Not permitted		
Obligation	Mandatory					
Condition	[n/a]					
Minimum Occurrences	1					
Maximum Occurrences	1					

Collection-Description Identifier [dc:identifier]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier
Qualified Name for Property	dc:identifier
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Resource Identifier
Label in this DCAP	Collection-Description Identifier

2006-09-30 Page 121 of 197

Source Definition	An unambiguous reference to the resource within a given context.				
Usage in this DCAP	A URI for the collection-descri	iption.			
Comments for this DCAP	A collection-description identifier must be a URI, using a URI scheme that has been registered with IANA. The URI of the collection-description should be used as the resource URI of the description and also as the value string in a statement using the dc:identifier property. If multiple URIs are assigned to a collection-description, one of the URIs should be used as the resource URI, and each URI, including the resource URI, should be used				
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	as the value string in a separat [Not specified]	as the value string in a separate statement using the dc:identifier property.			
	Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)				
	Not permitted	Mandatory	dcterms:URI	Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional, but recommended.				
Condition	[n/a]				
Minimum Occurrences					
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded				

Title [dc:title]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/title
Qualified Name for Property	dc:title
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Title
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	A name given to the resource.
Usage in this DCAP	The name of the collection-description.

2006-09-30 Page 122 of 197

Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provide	A value string must be provided.				
	To record titles in multiple lar	To record titles in multiple languages, use multiple statements and in each statement associate the value string with the appropriate language tag.				
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]					
	Value URI	K'ncoding				
	Not permitted Mandatory Not permitted					
Obligation	Mandatory	Mandatory				
Condition	[n/a]					
Minimum Occurrences						
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded					

Description [dcterms:abstract]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/abstract
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:abstract
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:description, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description
Source Label	Abstract
Label in this DCAP	Description
Source Definition	A summary of the content of the resource.
Usage in this DCAP	A free text summary description of the collection-description.
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided.
	To record descriptions in multiple languages, use multiple statements and in each statement associate the value string with the appropriate language tag.

2006-09-30 Page 123 of 197

Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Not permitted	Mandatory		Not permitted	
Obligation	Mandatory				
Condition	[n/a]				
Minimum Occurrences	1				
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded				

Collection-Description Type [dc:type]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1	.1/type				
Qualified Name for Property	dc:type					
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Ele http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1					
Type of Term	Property					
Subproperty Of	[n/a]					
Source Label	Resource Type					
Label in this DCAP	Collection Description Type					
Source Definition	The nature or genre of the con	The nature or genre of the content of the resource.				
Usage in this DCAP	The type of the collection desc	The type of the collection description.				
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]					
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	cld:CDType, Collection Descr http://purl.org/cld/terms/CDTy					
	Value URI	K'neoding				
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted		
Obligation	Optional	Optional				
Condition	[n/a]	[n/a]				
Minimum Occurrences	0	0				
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded					

2006-09-30 Page 124 of 197

Size [dcterms:extent]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/ext	ent				
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:extent	dcterms:extent				
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/					
Type of Term	Property					
Subproperty Of	dc:format, Dublin Core Meta http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.					
Source Label	Extent					
Label in this DCAP	Size					
Source Definition	The size or duration of the re-	The size or duration of the resource.				
Usage in this DCAP	The size of the collection-des	The size of the collection-description.				
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provide	A value string must be provided.				
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]	[Not specified]				
	Value URI	Hincoding				
	Not permitted	Mandatory		Not permitted		
Obligation	Optional					
Condition	[n/a]					
Minimum Occurrences	0					
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded					

Language [dc:language]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language
Qualified Name for Property	dc:language
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Language
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]

2006-09-30 Page 125 of 197

Source Definition	A language of the intellectual content of the resource.					
Usage in this DCAP	A language of the content of t	he items in the collection-de	scription.			
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provide	ed; a value URI may also be	provided.			
	The value string should be a la	anguage name in the form of	the three character code defined by ISO	O 639-2.		
	Where the collection-description covers multiple languages, a separate statement should be used for each language.					
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme		dcterms:1SO639-2, Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/ISO639-2				
	Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)					
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted		
Obligation	Optional					
Condition	[n/a]					
Minimum Occurrences	0					
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded					

Item Type [cld:itemType]

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemType
Qualified Name for Property	cld:itemType
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Item Type
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	The nature or genre of the content of one or more items within the collection.
Usage in this DCAP	The nature or genre of the content of one or more items within the collection-description.

2006-09-30 Page 126 of 197

Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.							
	Where the collection-description includes items of multiple types, a separate statement should be used for each type which is regarded as significant for a user of the collection-description description.							
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	dcterms:DCMIType, Dublin (
	http://purl.org/dc/terms/DCM	11 ype			_			
	Value URI	Kincoding						
	Optional	Optional Mandatory Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional	Optional						
Condition	[n/a]							
Minimum Occurrences	0							
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded							

Item Format [cld:itemFormat]

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemFormat
Qualified Name for Property	cld:itemFormat
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Item Format
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	The media type, physical or digital, of one or more items within the collection-description.
Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided. Where the collection-description includes items of multiple media types, a separate statement should be used for each media type which is regarded as significant for a user of the collection-description description.

2006-09-30 Page 127 of 197

Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]	[Not specified]					
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent			
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted			
Obligation	Optional						
Condition	[n/a]						
Minimum Occurrences	0						
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded						

Rights [dc:rights]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements	/1.1/rights				
Qualified Name for Property	dc:rights	dc:rights				
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata E http://purl.org/dc/elements/1					
Type of Term	Property					
Subproperty Of	[n/a]					
Source Label	Rights					
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]					
Source Definition	Information about rights held	d in and over the resource.				
Usage in this DCAP		A statement of any rights held in/over the collection-description.				
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a val	ue URI or both may be provided				
	To record information in mu	ltiple languages, use a single sta	tement with multiple value strings	s and associate each value string w	ith the appropriate language tag.	
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	To record information in mu [Not specified]	ltiple languages, use a single sta	tement with multiple value strings	s and associate each value string w	ith the appropriate language tag.	
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme		ltiple languages, use a single sta Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	s and associate each value string w Rich Represent	ith the appropriate language tag.	
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]	Value	Syntax Encoding	Rich	ith the appropriate language tag.	
	[Not specified] Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding	Rich Represent	ith the appropriate language tag.	
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme Obligation Condition	[Not specified] Value URI Optional	Value String	Syntax Encoding	Rich Represent	ith the appropriate language tag.	

2006-09-30 Page 128 of 197

		-1
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded	

Access Rights [dcterms:accessRights]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/acco	essRights					
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:accessRights	dcterms:accessRights					
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/						
Type of Term	Property						
Subproperty Of	dc:rights, Dublin Core Metada http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1						
Source Label	Access Rights						
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]						
Source Definition	Information about who can ac	Information about who can access the resource or an indication of its security status.					
Usage in this DCAP	A statement of any access rest	A statement of any access restrictions placed on the collection-description, including allowed users, charges, etc.					
Comments for this DCAP		Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided. To record information in multiple languages, use a single statement with multiple value strings and associate each value string with the appropriate language tag.					
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]						
	Value URI	Fincading					
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted			
Obligation	Optional				-		
Condition	[n/a]						
Minimum Occurrences	0						
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded						

Accrual Method [dcterms:accrualMethod]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualMethod
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:accrualMethod
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/

2006-09-30 Page 129 of 197

Type of Term	Property						
Subproperty Of	[n/a]	[n/a]					
Source Label	Accrual Method						
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]						
Source Definition	A method by which items are	A method by which items are added to a collection.					
Usage in this DCAP	A method by which items are	A method by which items are added to a collection-description.					
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provid	Recommended best practice is to use a value from the Collection Description Accrual Method vocabulary encoding scheme. A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided. Where multiple methods apply, a separate statement should be used for each method.					
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	cld:AccrualMethod, Collection http://purl.org/cld/terms/Accr						
	Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)						
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted			
Obligation	Optional						
Condition	[n/a]						
Minimum Occurrences	0						
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded				-		

Accrual Periodicity [dcterms:accrualPeriodicity]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPeriodicity
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:accrualPeriodicity
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Accrual Periodicity
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]

2006-09-30 Page 130 of 197

Source Definition	A frequency with which items are added to a collection.							
Usage in this DCAP	A frequency with which items	A frequency with which items are added to a collection-description.						
Comments for this DCAP	Recommended best practice is to use a value from the Collection Description Frequency vocabulary encoding scheme. A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.							
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	cld:Frequency, Collection Deshttp://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency	-						
	Value URI	Kincoding						
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted				
Obligation	Optional							
Condition	[n/a]	[n/a]						
Minimum Occurrences	0							
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded							

Accrual Policy [dcterms:accrualPolicy]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPolicy
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:accrualPolicy
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Accrual Policy
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	A policy governing the addition of items to a collection.
Usage in this DCAP	A policy governing the addition of items to a collection-description.

2006-09-30 Page 131 of 197

Comments for this DCAP	Recommended best practice is to use a value from the Collection Description Accrual Policy vocabulary encoding scheme.						
	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.						
	Where multiple policies apply, a separate statement should be used for each policy.						
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	cld: AccrualPolicy, Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy						
	Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)						
	Optional Mandatory Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional						
Condition	[n/a]						
Minimum Occurrences	0						
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded						

Custodial History [dcterms:provenance]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/provenance
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:provenance
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Provenance
Label in this DCAP	Custodial History
Source Definition	A statement of any changes in ownership and custody of the resource since its creation that are significant for its authenticity, integrity and interpretation.
Usage in this DCAP	A statement of any changes in ownership and custody of the collection-description that are significant for its authenticity, integrity and interpretation.
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.
	To record information in multiple languages, use a single statement with multiple value strings and associate each value string with the appropriate language tag.

2006-09-30 Page 132 of 197

Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]						
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent			
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted			
Obligation	Optional	ptional					
Condition	[n/a]	1/a]					
Minimum Occurrences	0						
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded						

Audience [dcterms:audience]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/audience					
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:audience					
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/					
Type of Term	Property					
Subproperty Of	[n/a]					
Source Label	Audience					
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]					
Source Definition	A class of entity for whom t	A class of entity for whom the resource is intended or useful.				
Usage in this DCAP	A class of entity for whom t	A class of entity for whom the collection-description is intended or useful.				
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided. Where a collection-description is intended or useful for multiple audiences, a separate statement should be used for each audience.					
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]					
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent		
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted		
Obligation	Optional Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted		
Obligation Condition		Mandatory Mandatory		Not permitted		

2006-09-30 Page 133 of 197

Maximum Occurrences	unbounded			
---------------------	-----------	--	--	--

Dates Collection-Description Accumulated [dcterms:created]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/cre	http://purl.org/dc/terms/created						
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:created	dcterms:created						
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/							
Type of Term	Property							
Subproperty Of	dc:date, Dublin Core Metada http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.							
Source Label	Created							
Label in this DCAP	Dates Collection Accumulate	d						
Source Definition	Date of creation of the resour	ce.						
Usage in this DCAP	A range of dates over which	he collection-description w	as accumulated.					
Comments for this DCAP	A date range should be suppl specified by W3CDTF. Start open-ended date range. All the following are example 1888/1894 1960/ /1960 2000-02/2000-0 indicating, '1888 to 1894', '19 Where multiple ranges are reconstructions.	All the following are examples of RKMS-ISO8601 date ranges: 1888/1894 1960/						
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]							
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent				
	Optional	Mandatory	cld:RKMS-ISO8601	Not permitted				

2006-09-30 Page 134 of 197

Obligation	Optional
Condition	[n/a]
Minimum Occurrences	0
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded

Dates Items Created [cld:dateItemsCreated]

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/dateItemsCreated
Qualified Name for Property	cld:dateItemsCreated
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:date, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date
Source Label	Date Items Created
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	A range of dates over which the individual items within the collection were created.
Usage in this DCAP	A range of dates over which the individual items within the collection-description were created.
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided.
	A date range should be supplied in the form described by RKMS-ISO8601. Start dates and end dates should be in the form of a date or date-time combination as specified by W3CDTF. Start dates and end dates should be separated by a solidus (forward slash) (/). Either the start date or the end date may be omitted to indicate an open-ended date range.
	All the following are examples of RKMS-ISO8601 date ranges:
	1888/1894 1960/ /1960 2000-02/2000-06-18
	indicating, '1888 to 1894', '1960 onwards', 'up until 1960' and 'February 2000 to 18 June 2000' respectively.

2006-09-30 Page 135 of 197

Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme [Not specified]							
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent			
	Optional	Mandatory	cld:RKMS-ISO8601	Not permitted			
Obligation	Optional	Optional Optional					
Condition	[n/a]	ν/a]					
Minimum Occurrences	0						
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded						

Collector [dc:creator]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/creator				
Qualified Name for Property	dc:creator	de:creator				
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata El http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.					
Type of Term	Property					
Subproperty Of	[n/a]					
Source Label	Creator					
Label in this DCAP	Collector					
Source Definition	An entity primarily responsib	n entity primarily responsible for making the content of the resource.				
Usage in this DCAP	An entity who gathers (or gat	An entity who gathers (or gathered) the items in a collection-description together.				
Comments for this DCAP		A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided. The value string should be the name of the entity.				
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]					
	Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)					
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted		
Obligation	Optional					
Condition	[n/a]					
Minimum Occurrences	0					

2006-09-30 Page 136 of 197

- 1			-1
N	Maximum Occurrences	unbounded	Ш
- 11-			-11

Owner [marcrel:OWN]

Property URI	http://www.loc.gov/loc.term	nttp://www.loc.gov/loc.terms/relators/OWN					
Qualified Name for Property	marcrel:OWN	arcrel:OWN					
Defined By	MARC Relator Codes http://www.loc.gov/loc.terms/	relators/					
Type of Term	Property						
Subproperty Of	[n/a]						
Source Label	Owner						
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]						
Source Definition	The person or organization th	person or organization that currently owns an item or collection.					
Usage in this DCAP	An entity who has legal posse	an entity who has legal possession of the collection-description.					
Comments for this DCAP		A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided. The value string should be the name of the entity.					
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]						
Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)							
	Optional Mandatory Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional						
Condition	[n/a]						
Minimum Occurrences	0						
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded						

Is Located At [cld:isLocatedAt]

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/isLocatedAt
Qualified Name for Property	cld:isLocatedAt
Defined By	General Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/

2006-09-30 Page 137 of 197

Type of Term	Property	Property				
Subproperty Of		dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation				
Source Label	Is Located At	Is Located At				
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]	[n/a]				
Source Definition	A location where the collection	A location where the collection is held.				
Usage in this DCAP	A location where the collection	A location where the collection-description is held.				
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.					
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]					
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent		
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted		
Obligation	Optional	Optional				
Condition	[n/a]					
Minimum Occurrences	0					
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded					

Is Accessed Via [cld:isAccessedVia]

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/isAccessedVia
Qualified Name for Property	cld:isAccessedVia
Defined By	General Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation
Source Label	Is Accessed Via
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	A service that provides access to the items within the collection.
Usage in this DCAP	A service that provides access to the items within the collection-description.

2006-09-30 Page 138 of 197

Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.				
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]				
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted	
Obligation	Optional				
Condition	[n/a]				
Minimum Occurrences	0				
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded				

Sub-Collection [dcterms:hasPart]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/has	Part		
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:hasPart			
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/			
Type of Term	Property			
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Meta http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1			
Source Label	Has Part			
Label in this DCAP	Sub-Collection			
Source Definition	The described resource includes the referenced resource either physically or logically.			
Usage in this DCAP	A second collection-description contained within the current collection-description.			
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]	[Not specified]		
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Obligation	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]			

2006-09-30 Page 139 of 197

Minimum Occurrences	0
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded

Super-Collection [dcterms:isPartOf]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/isPa	artOf				
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:isPartOf	dcterms:isPartOf				
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/					
Type of Term	Property	Property				
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Meta http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.					
Source Label	Is Part Of					
Label in this DCAP	Super-Collection					
Source Definition	The described resource is a ph	The described resource is a physical or logical part of the referenced resource.				
Usage in this DCAP	A second collection-description	A second collection-description that contains the current collection-description.				
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a valu	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.				
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]	[Not specified]				
	Value Value Syntax Rich URI String Encoding Represent Scheme(s)					
	Optional Optional Not permitted					
Obligation	Optional	Optional				
Condition	[n/a]	[n/a]				
Minimum Occurrences	0	0				
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded					

Collection-Description [cld:collectionDescription]

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/collectionDescription
Qualified Name for Property	cld:collectionDescription
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/

2006-09-30 Page 140 of 197

Type of Term	Property					
Subproperty Of		dc:description, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description				
Source Label	Collection-Description					
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]	[n/a]				
Source Definition	A second collection that descr	A second collection that describes the current collection.				
Usage in this DCAP	A second collection-description	A second collection-description that describes the current collection-description.				
Comments for this DCAP	The second collection-description may be an analytic finding aid, hierarchic finding aid or indexing finding aid. Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.					
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]					
	Value Value Syntax Rich Encoding Represent Scheme(s)					
		Optional Optional Not permitted				
Obligation	Optional	Optional				
Condition	[n/a]	[n/a]				
Minimum Occurrences	0	0				
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded					

Described Collection [cld:describedCollection]

http://purl.org/cld/terms/collectionDescription
cld:collectionDescription
Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Property
dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation
Described Collection
[n/a]
A second collection that is described by the current collection.

2006-09-30 Page 141 of 197

Usage in this DCAP	A second collection that is described by the collection-description.				
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.				
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]				
	Value URI	Kneeding			
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted	
Obligation	Mandatory				
Condition	[n/a]				
Minimum Occurrences	1				
Maximum Occurrences	1				

Vocabulary Encoding Schemes Used

- DCMI Type Vocabulary [dcterms:DCMIType]
- ISO 639-2 [dcterms:ISO639-2]
- Collection Description Type Vocabulary [cld:CDType]
- Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary [cld:AccrualMethod]
- Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary [cld:Frequency]
- Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary [cld:AccrualPolicy]
- Library of Congress Subject Headings [dcterms:LCSH]
- Library of Congress Classification [dcterms:LCC]
- Medical Subject Headings [dcterms:MESH]
- Dewey Decimal Classification [dcterms:DDC]
- Universal Decimal Classification [dcterms:UDC]

DCMIType [dcterms:DCMIType]

Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/DCMIType
Qualified Name	dcterms:DCMIType
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	DCMI Type Vocabulary
Definition	A list of types used to categorize the nature or genre of the content of the resource.

2006-09-30 Page 142 of 197

Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] dc:type, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] cld:itemType, Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] cld:itemType, Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/

ISO639-2 [dcterms:ISO639-2]

Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/ISO639-2
Qualified Name	dcterms:ISO639-2
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	ISO 639-2
Definition	ISO 639-2: Codes for the representation of names of languages.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] dc:language, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] dc:language, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language

Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary [cld:AccrualMethod]

Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod
Qualified Name	cld:AccrualMethod
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary

2006-09-30 Page 143 of 197

Definition	A set of methods by which items are added to a collection.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/
See Also	http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] dcterms:accrualMethod, Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualMethod
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] dcterms:accrualMethod, Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualMethod

Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary [cld:Frequency]

Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
Qualified Name	cld:Frequency
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary
Definition	A set of frequencies with which a repeatable event occurs.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/
See Also	http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] dcterms:accrualPeriodicity, Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPeriodicity
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] dcterms:accrualPeriodicity, Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPeriodicity

Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary [cld:AccrualPolicy]

Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy
Qualified Name	cld:AccrualPolicy
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/

2006-09-30 Page 144 of 197

Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary
Definition	A set of policies governing the addition of items are added to a collection.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/
See Also	http://purl.org/cld/accpol/
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] dcterms:accrualPolicy, Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPolicy
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] dcterms:accrualPolicy, Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPolicy

Library of Congress Subject Headings (LCSH) [dcterms:LCSH]

Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCSH
Qualified Name	dcterms:LCSH
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	LCSH
Definition	Library of Congress Subject Headings.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	http://lcweb.loc.gov/cds/lcsh.html
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] dc:subject, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject

Library of Congress Classification (LCC) [dcterms:LCC]

Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCC
Qualified Name	dcterms:LCC
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme

2006-09-30 Page 145 of 197

Label	LCC
Definition	Library of Congress Classification.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	http://lcweb.loc.gov/catdir/cpso/lcco/lcco.html
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] dc:subject, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject

Medical Subject Headings (MESH) [dcterms:MESH]

Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/MESH
Qualified Name	dcterms:MESH
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Label	MeSH
Definition	Medical Subject Headings.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	http://www.nlm.nih.gov/mesh/meshhome.html
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] dc:subject, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject

Dewey Decimal Classification (DDC) [dcterms:DDC]

Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/DDC
Qualified Name	dcterms:DDC
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	DDC
Definition	Dewey Decimal Classification.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	http://www.oclc.org/dewey/

2006-09-30 Page 146 of 197

Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme Collection [dcmitype:Collection]		
	For	de:subject, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1
		http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject

Universal Decimal Classification (UDC) [dcterms:UDC]

Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/UDC
Qualified Name	dcterms:UDC
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	UDC
Definition	Universal Decimal Classification.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	http://www.udcc.org/
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] dc:subject, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject

Collection Description Type Vocabulary [cld:CDType]

Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/CDType
Qualified Name	cld:CDType
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Type Vocabulary
Definition	A list of types that categorize a collection description.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	Dublin Core Collection Description Type (CDType) Vocabulary http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] dc:type, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type

2006-09-30 Page 147 of 197

Syntax Encoding Schemes Used

- Uniform Resource Identifier [dcterms:URI]
- Recordkeeping Metadata Schema Extension to ISO8601 [cld:RKMS-ISO8601]

Uniform Resource Identifier [dcterms:URI]

Syntax Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/URI
Qualified Name	dcterms:URI
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Syntax Encoding Scheme
Label	Uniform Resource Identifier
Definition	Uniform Resource Identifier.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396.txt
Used as Syntax Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] dc:identifier, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier
Used as Syntax Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] dc:identifier, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier

Recordkeeping Metadata Schema Extension to ISO8601 [cld:RKMS-ISO8601]

Syntax Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/RKMS-ISO8601
Qualified Name	cld:RKMS-ISO8601
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Syntax Encoding Scheme
Label	Recordkeeping Metadata Schema Extension to ISO8601
Definition	Instances of this datatype are dates or periods of time represented as literals according to the rules specified in Recordkeeping Metadata Schema Extension to ISO8601.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	http://www.sims.monash.edu.au/research/rcrg/research/spirt/deliver/schemes.html#rkmsextension
	· ' L

2006-09-30 Page 148 of 197

Used as Syntax Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] dcterms:created, Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/created
Used as Syntax Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] cld:dateItemsCreated, Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/dateItemsCreated
Used as Syntax Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] dcterms:created, Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/created
Used as Syntax Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] cld:dateItemsCreated, Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/dateItemsCreated

Administrative Metadata

A description set conforming to this profile **should** itself be described by an appropriate administrative metadata description. This document does not specify the properties to be used in that administrative metadata description.

References

[APS] Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile Summary http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-ap-summary/

[AMCC] Heaney, Michael. An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/

[EAMCC] Heaney, Michael. Users and Information Resources: An Extension of the Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues into Usage and Transactions http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/cd-focus/model-ext/

[DCAM] Powell, Andy, Mikael Nilsson, Ambjörn Naeve, Pete Johnston. DCMI Abstract Model http://dublincore.org/documents/abstract-model/

Changes made in this version

- Revise introduction to accommodate content from summary DCAP document and eliminate redundant duplication.
- Specify description of Collection-Description separately from description of Collection
- Amend descriptions of use of dc:subject, dcterms:spatial, dcterms:temporal to refer to collection rather than items or content of items
- Amend name and label of cld:dateContentsCreated ("Contents Date Range") property to cld:dateItemsCreated ("Date Items Created")
- Amend label of dcterms:created ("Accumulation Date Range") property to "Date Collection Accumulated")
- Minor amendments to "Comments for this DCAP" text throughout.

2006-09-30 Page 149 of 197



 $Metadata\ associated\ with\ this\ resource:\ \underline{http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/2006-08-24/index.shtml.rdf$

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI All Rights Reserved. DCMI liability, trademark/service mark, document use and software licensing rules apply. Your interactions with this site are in accordance with our privacy statements. Please feel free to contact us for any questions, comments or media inquiries.

DCMI and the DCMI Web site are hosted by OCLC Research.

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI. All Rights Reserved.

2006-09-30 Page 150 of 197



 $\underline{\text{Home}} > \underline{\text{Groups}} > \underline{\text{Collections}} > \underline{\text{Collection-ap-summary}} > \underline{2006\text{-}08\text{-}24} >$



Dublin Core Metadata Initiative

Making it easier to find information

Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile Summary

Creator: Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group

2006-08-24 Date Issued:

Identifier: http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-ap-summary/2006-08-24/ http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-ap-summary/2006-08-01/ Replaces:

Is Replaced By:

Latest Version: http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-ap-summary/

Status of Document: This is a Dublin Core Application Profile.

Description of Document: This document presents a summary view of the draft application profile for collection-level description developed by the Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group.

Introduction

Note: This document presents a summary view only of the application profile. For full details, including notes on the nature of Dublin Core Application Profiles in general, and on the scope and purpose of this DCAP in particular, see the full description of the Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile [DCCDAP].

Vocabularies/Namespaces used in this DCAP

All references to properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes in DC metadata descriptions are made using URIs. In this document, Qualified Names of the form prefix ":" local-part are used as abbreviations for URIs which identify metadata terms. Prefixes are assumed to be associated with Namespace Names (URIs) as follows, and the corresponding URI for the term is constructed by concatenating the Namespace Name and the local-part:

Vocabulary Title	Namespace Name	Prefix	
The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/	de	
Dublin Core Terms	http://purl.org/dc/terms/	dcterms	
Dublin Core Type Vocabulary	http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/	dcmitype	
MARC Relator Code Properties	http://www.loc.gov/loc.terms/relators/	marcrel	
Collection Description Terms	http://purl.org/cld/terms/	cld	
Collection Description Type Vocabulary Terms	http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/	cdtype	

How to Read the Tables in this Document

Each main table in this document describes how a set of terms (properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes, syntax encoding schemes) is used to construct a DC metadata description of a resource of a specified type (e.g. a Collection).

Each row within the main tables describes how a specified property should be used in a statement within a DC metadata description of a resource of the specified type.

- Label for Property in this DCAP: A short human-readable label that provides an indication of how the property is to be used in a DC metadata description of a resource of the specified type. The label does not appear in the description. It may be used to provide a descriptor for fields in displays of descriptions to human readers, but there is no requirement for display applications to use this label.
- Property URI (as Qualified Name): A unique name/identifier for the property. It is presented as a Qualified Name, but is an abbreviation for a URI. This URI is used to refer to the property in DC metadata descriptions.
- Usage in this DCAP: A description of how the property is to be applied in a description of a resource of the specified type. This information supplements the definition of the property provided by its owner/maintenance agency.
- Obligation: An indication of whether a statement using this property is required in a description of a resource of the specified type. M = mandatory; a

2006-09-30 Page 151 of 197

- statement using this property is required, OR = a statement using this property is optional but recommended, O = a statement using this property is optional

 Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI(s) (as Qualified Name(s)): The unique names/identifiers of vocabulary encoding schemes from which values for the
- Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI(s) (as Qualified Name(s)): The unique names/identifiers of vocabulary encoding schemes from which values for the property should be drawn. Names are presented as Qualified Names, but are abbreviations for URIs. The URI is used to refer to the vocabulary encoding scheme in DC metadata descriptions. If no vocabulary encoding scheme is listed, then the DCAP does not specify a vocabulary encoding scheme from which values should be drawn. However the definition and usage of the property may determine that values of only certain types are appropriate. For example, the value of the dc:creator property must be an entity capable of action.
- Value URI: An indication of whether, if a statement using the property (and vocabulary encoding scheme, where specified) is present, a value URI is to be used. M = mandatory a value URI is required; MF = mandatory, fixed a specified value URI is required; O = a value URI is optional (see note); N = a value URI is not permitted
- Value String: An indication of whether, if a statement using the property (and vocabulary encoding scheme, where specified) is present, a value string is to be used. M = mandatory a value string is required; MF = mandatory, fixed a specified value string is required; O = a value string is optional (see note); N = a value string is not permitted
- Qualified Name(s) for Syntax Encoding Scheme(s): The unique names/identifiers of datatypes from which value strings for the property should be drawn.
 Names are presented as Qualified Names, but are abbreviations for URIs. The URI is used to refer to the datatype in DC metadata descriptions. If no datatype is listed, then the DCAP does not specify a datatype from which value strings should be drawn.
- Rich Representation: An indication of whether, if a statement using the property (and vocabulary encoding scheme, where specified) is present, a rich representation is to be used. M = mandatory a rich representation is required; O = a rich representation is optional (see note); N = a rich representation is not permitted

Note: For each statement, at least one of the following components must be present: a value URI, a rich representation, a value string or a (related) description.

Describing a Collection

A Collection is an aggregation of items.

It is recommended that a description of a Collection should include a resource URI.

The description of a Collection includes statements using the terms described in the following table:

Label for Property in this DCAP	Property URI (as Qualified Name)	Usage in this DCAP	Obligation	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI(s) (as Qualified Name(s))	Value URI	Value String	Qualified Name(s) for Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent
Resource Type	dc:type	The nature or genre of the content of the resource, i.e. dcmitype:Collection.	М	dcterms: DCMIType	MF dcmitype: Collection	MF Collection		N
Collection Identifier	<u>dc:identifier</u>	A URI for the collection.	OR		N	М	dcterms: URI	N
Title	dc:title	The name of the collection.	М		N	M		N
Alternative Title	dcterms:alternative (sub-property of dc:title)	Any form of name used as a substitute or alternative to the formal name of the collection	О		N	М		N
Description	dcterms:abstract (sub-property of dc: description)	A free text summary description of the collection.	М		N	М		N
Size	dcterms:extent (sub-property of dc: format)	The size of the collection.	О		N	М		N
Language	dc:language	A language of the content of the items in the collection.	О	dcterms: ISO639-2	О	М		N
Item Type	cld:itemType	The nature or genre of the content of one or more items within the collection.	О	dcterms: DCMIType	О	М		N
Item Format	cld:itemFormat	A media type, physical or digital, of one or more items within the collection.	О		О	М		N
Rights	dc:rights	A statement of any rights held in/over the collection.	О		0	О		N
Access Rights	dcterms:accessRights (sub-property of dc: rights)	A statement of any access restrictions placed on the collection, including allowed users, charges, etc.	0		0	О		N
Accrual Method	dcterms: accrualMethod	A method by which items are added to the collection.	О	cld: AccrualMethod	О	М		N

2006-09-30 Page 152 of 197

Accrual Periodicity	dcterms: accrualPeriodicity	A frequency with which items are added to the collection.	О	cld: Frequency	О	М		N
Accrual Policy	dcterms:accrualPolicy	A policy governing the addition of items to the collection.	0	cld: AccrualPolicy	О	М		N
Custodial History	dcterms:provenance	A statement of any changes in ownership and custody of the collection that are significant for its authenticity, integrity and interpretation.	О		0	0		N
Audience	dcterms:audience	A class of entity for whom the collection is intended or useful.	О		О	М		N
				dcterms: DDC	О	М		N
				dcterms: LCC	О	М		N
Subject	dc:subject	A subject or topic of the collection.	О	dcterms: LCSH	О	М		N
				dcterms: MESH	О	М		N
				dcterms: UDC	О	М		N
Spatial Coverage	dcterms:spatial (sub-property of dc: coverage)	An indicator of the spatial scope of the collection.	0		О	М		N
Temporal Coverage	dcterms:temporal (sub-property of dc: coverage)	An indicator of the temporal scope of the collection.	0		О	М		N
Dates Collection Accumulated	dcterms:created (sub-property of dc: date)	A range of dates over which the collection was accumulated.	О		О	М	cld: RKMS- ISO8601	N
Dates Items Created	cld:dateItemsCreated (sub-property of dc: date)	A range of dates over which the individual items within the collection were created.	О		О	М	cld: RKMS- ISO8601	N
Relationships be	tween the Collection and A	Agents	J		<u> </u>			
Collector	dc:creator	An entity who gathers (or gathered) the items in a collection together.	0		О	М		N
Owner	marcrel:OWN	An entity who has legal possession of the collection.	О		О	М		N
Relationships be	tween the Collection and L	ocation, Collection and Service	ce					
Is Located At	cld:isLocatedAt (sub-property of dc: relation)	A location where the collection is held.	0		О	0		N
Is Accessed Via	cld:isAccessedVia (sub-property of dc: relation)	A service that provides access to the items within the collection.	О		О	0		N
Relationships be	tween Collections (and bet	ween Collections and Collecti	ion-Description	ns)				
Sub-Collection	dcterms:hasPart (sub-property of dc: relation)	A second collection contained within the current collection.	О		О	О		N
Super- Collection	dcterms:isPartOf (sub-property of dc: relation)	A second collection that contains the current collection.	О		О	0		N
Collection- Description	collectionDescription (sub-property of dc: description)	A second collection that describes the current collection.	О		О	0		N

2006-09-30 Page 153 of 197

Associated collection	llassociated(Collection	A second collection that is associated with the current collection.	О	О	О	N
Relationships be	etween the Collection and o	ther resources				
Associated publication	isReferencedBy	A publication that is based on the use, study, or analysis of the collection.	О	0	О	N

Describing a Collection-Description

A Collection-Description is a resource which describes a Collection. This profile supports the description of Collection-Descriptions which are themselves also Collections, i.e. in the terms of the typology of the *Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues* [AMCC], Analytic Finding Aids, Hierarchic Finding Aids and Indexing Finding Aids.

It is recommended that a description of a Collection-Description should include a resource URI.

The description of a Collection-Description includes statements using the terms described in the following table:

Label for Property in this DCAP	Property URI (as Qualified Name)	Usage in this DCAP	Obligation	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI(s) (as Qualified Name(s))	Value URI	Value String	Qualified Name(s) for Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent
Resource Type	dc:type	The nature or genre of the content of the resource, i.e. cdtype: CollectionDescription.	М	cld:CDType	MF cdtype: Collection Description	MF Collection- Description		N
Collection- Description Identifier	dc:identifier	A URI for the collection-description.	OR		N	М	dcterms: URI	N
Title	dc:title	The name of the collection-description.	M		N	M		N
Description	dcterms:abstract (sub-property of dc: description)	A summary description of the collection-description.	М		N	М		N
Collection- Description Type	dc:type	The type of the collection-description.	0	cld:CDType	О	М		N
Size	dcterms:extent (sub-property of dc: format)	The size of the collection-description.	О		N	М		N
Language	dc:language	A language of the content of the items in the collection-description.	О	dcterms: ISO639-2	0	М		N
Item Type	cld:itemType	The nature or genre of the content of one or more items within the collection-description.	О	dcterms: DCMIType	0	М		N
Item Format	cld:itemFormat	A media type, physical or digital, of one or more items within the collection-description.	О		0	М		N
Rights	de:rights	A statement of any rights held in/over the collection-description.	О		О	О		N
Access Rights	dcterms:accessRights (sub-property of dc: rights)	A statement of any access restrictions placed on the collection-description, including allowed users, charges, etc.	О		0	О		N
Accrual Method	dcterms: accrualMethod	A method by which items are added to the collection-description.	О	cld: AccrualMethod	О	М		N

2006-09-30 Page 154 of 197

Accrual Periodicity	dcterms: accrualPeriodicity	A frequency with which items are added to the collection-description.	О	cld: Frequency	О	М		N
Accrual Policy	dcterms:accrualPolicy	A policy governing the addition of items to the collection-description.	О	cld: AccrualPolicy	О	М		N
Custodial History	dcterms:provenance	A statement of any changes in ownership and custody of the collection-description that are significant for its authenticity, integrity and interpretation.	0		0	М		N
Audience	dcterms:audience	A class of entity for whom the collection- description is intended or useful.	О		О	М		N
Dates Collection- Description Accumulated	dcterms:created (sub-property of dc: date)	A range of dates over which the collection- description was accumulated.	О		0	М	cld: RKMS- ISO8601	N
Dates Items Created	cld:dateItemsCreated (sub-property of dc: date)	A range of dates over which the individual items within the collection-description were created.	0		О	М	cld: RKMS- ISO8601	N
Relationships be	tween the Collection-Desc	ription and Agents						
Collector	dc:creator	An entity who gathers (or gathered) the items in a collection- description together.	О		О	М		N
Owner	marcrel:OWN	An entity who has legal possession of the collection-description.	О		О	М		N
Relationships be	tween the Collection-Desc	ription and Location, Collec	ction-Descriptio	n and Service				
Is Located At	cld:isLocatedAt (sub-property of dc: relation)	A location where the collection-description is held.	0		О	О		N
Is Accessed Via	cld:isAccessedVia (sub-property of dc: relation)	A service that provides access to the items within the collection-description.	О		0	0		N
Relationships be	tween Collection-Descript	ions (and between Collectio	n-Descriptions	and other Collection	s)			
Sub-Collection	dcterms:hasPart (sub-property of dc: relation)	A second collection- description contained within the current collection-description.	О		О	О		N
Super- Collection	dcterms:isPartOf (sub-property of dc: relation)	A second collection- description that contains the current collection- description.	О		0	О		N
Collection- Description	collectionDescription (sub-property of dc: description)	A second collection- description that describes the current collection-description.	О		0	О		N
Described collection	cld: describedCollection	A second collection that is described by the current collection.	М		О	О		N

References

[DCCDAP] Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/

[AMCC] Heaney, Michael. An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/

Changes made in this version

2006-09-30 Page 155 of 197

- Revise introduction to move content to main DCAP document and eliminate redundant duplication.
- $\bullet \ \ Specify \ description \ of \ Collection-Description \ separately \ from \ description \ of \ Collection$
- · Amend descriptions of use of dc:subject, dcterms:spatial, dcterms:temporal to refer to collection rather than items or content of items
- Amend name and label of cld:dateContentsCreated ("Contents Date Range") property to cld:dateItemsCreated ("Date Items Created")
- Amend label of dcterms:created ("Accumulation Date Range") property to "Date Collection Accumulated")



Metadata associated with this resource: http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-ap-summary/2006-08-24/index.shtml.rdf

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI All Rights Reserved. DCMI liability, trademark/service mark, document use and software licensing rules apply. Your interactions with this site are in accordance with our privacy statements. Please feel free to contact us for any questions, comments or media inquiries.

DCMI and the DCMI Web site are hosted by OCLC Research.

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI. All Rights Reserved.

Home > Groups > Collections > Collection-terms > 2006-08-24 >



Dublin Core Metadata Initiative

Making it easier to find information

Dublin Core Collection Description Terms

Creator: Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group

Date Issued: 2006-08-24

Identifier: http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-terms/2006-08-24/

Replaces: Not applicable **Is Replaced By:** Not applicable

Latest Version: http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-terms/

This document describes the new properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax

Description of Document: encoding schemes created for use by the application profile for collection-level description

developed by the Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group.

Introduction

This document describes the new properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes created for use by the application profile for collection-level description developed by the Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group.

A representation of the terms in this vocabulary is also available as an RDF/XML document.

Note

Where the names are listed below as Qualified Names, prefixes are assumed to be associated with Namespace Names as follows:

- dc: http:/purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/
- dcterms: http://purl.org/dc/terms/
- dcmitype: http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/
- cld: http://purl.org/cld/terms/

Properties

- Item Type [cld:itemType]
- Item Format [cld:itemFormat]
- Date Items Created [cld:dateItemsCreated]
- Is Located At [cld:isLocatedAt]
- Is Accessed Via [cld:isAccessedVia]
- Collection-Description [cld:collectionDescription]
- Described collection [cld:describedCollection]
- Associated collection [cld:associatedCollection]

Item Type (Property cld:itemType)

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemType
Qualified Name	cld:itemType
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Domain	dcmitype:Collection
Range	rdfs:Class
Has Inverse Property	[n/a]
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Label	Item Type
Definition	The nature or genre of the content of one or more items within the collection.

Item Format (Property cld:itemFormat)

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemFormat
Qualified Name	cld:itemFormat
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Domain	dcmitype:Collection
Range	
Has Inverse Property	[n/a]
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Label	Item Format
Definition	A media type, physical or digital, of one or more items within the collection.

Date Items Created (Property cld:dateItemsCreated)

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/dateItemsCreated
Qualified Name	cld:dateItemsCreated
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Domain	dcmitype:Collection
Range	
Has Inverse Property	[n/a]
Subproperty Of	dc:date, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date
Label	Date Items Created
Definition	A range of dates over which the individual items within the collection were created.

Is Located At (Property cld:isLocatedAt)

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/isLocatedAt
Qualified Name	cld:isLocatedAt
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Domain	dcmitype:Collection
Range	
Has Inverse Property	[n/a]
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation
Label	Is Located At
Definition	A location where the collection is held.
Comments	A location may be physical or digital. A location is distinct from an agency that administers the location.
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/

Is Accessed Via (Property cld:isAccessedVia)

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/isAccessedVia
Qualified Name	cld:isAccessedVia
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/

Type of Term	Property
Domain	dcmitype:Collection
Range	dcmitype:Service
Has Inverse Property	[n/a]
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation
Label	Is Accessed Via
Definition	A service that provides access to the items within the collection.
Comments	A service may be provided physically or digitally.

Collection-Description (Property cld:collectionDescription)

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/collectionDescription
Qualified Name	cld:collectionDescription
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Domain	dcmitype:Collection
Range	cdtype:CollectionDescription
Range	dcmitype:Collection
Has Inverse Property	cld:describedCollection, Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Subproperty Of	dc:description, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description
Label	Collection-Description
Definition	A second collection that describes the current collection.
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/

Described Collection (Property cld:describedCollection)

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/describedCollection
Qualified Name	cld:describedCollection
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Domain	cdtype:CollectionDescription
Domain	dcmitype:Collection

Range	dcmitype:Collection
Has Inverse Property	cld:collectionDescription, Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation
Label	Described Collection
Definition	A second collection that is described by the current collection.
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/

Associated Collection (Property cld:associatedCollection)

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/associatedCollection
Qualified Name	cld:associatedCollection
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Domain	dcmitype:Collection
Range	dcmitype:Collection
Has Inverse Property	[n/a]
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation
Label	Associated Collection
Definition	A second collection that is associated with the current collection.
Comments	The nature of the association between the collections is unspecified. The property may be used to reference any collection related in some way to the current collection.

Vocabulary Encoding Schemes

- Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary [cld:AccrualMethod]
- Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary [cld:Frequency]
- Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary [cld:AccrualPolicy]

Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary [cld:AccrualMethod]

Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod
Qualified Name	cld:AccrualMethod

Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary
Definition	A set of methods by which items are added to a collection.
Comments	[n/a]
See Also	http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/
See Also	http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/

Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary [cld:Frequency]

Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
Qualified Name	cld:Frequency
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary
Definition	A set of frequencies with which a repeatable event occurs.
Comments	The Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary is based on the set of codes used for publication frequency in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.
See Also	http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html
See Also	http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/
See Also	http://purl.org/cld/freq/

Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary [cld:AccrualPolicy]

Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy
Qualified Name	cld:AccrualPolicy
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary
Definition	A set of policies governing the addition of items are added to a collection.
Comments	[n/a]

Page 162 of 197

See Also	http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/
See Also	http://purl.org/cld/accpol/

Syntax Encoding Schemes

• Recordkeeping Metadata Schema Extension to ISO8601 [cld:RKMS-ISO8601]

Recordkeeping Metadata Schema Extension to ISO8601 [cld:RKMS-ISO8601]

Syntax Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/RKMS-ISO8601
Qualified Name	cld:RKMS-ISO8601
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Syntax Encoding Scheme
Label	Recordkeeping Metadata Schema Extension to ISO8601
Definition	Instances of this datatype are dates or periods of time represented as literals according to the rules specified in Recordkeeping Metadata Schema Extension to ISO8601 .
Comments	[n/a]
See Also	http://www.sims.monash.edu.au/research/rcrg/research/spirt/deliver/schemes. html#rkmsextension

Changes made in this version

• Initial version



 $Metadata\ associated\ with\ this\ resource:\ \underline{http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-terms/2006-08-24/index.shtml.rdf}$

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI All Rights Reserved. DCMI <u>liability</u>, <u>trademark/service mark</u>, <u>document use</u> and <u>software</u> <u>licensing</u> rules apply. Your interactions with this site are in accordance with our <u>privacy</u> statements. Please feel free to <u>contact</u> us for any questions, comments or media inquiries.

DCMI and the DCMI Web site are hosted by OCLC Research.

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI. All Rights Reserved.

Home > Groups > Collections > Colldesc-type > 2006-08-24 >



Dublin Core Metadata Initiative

Making it easier to find information

Dublin Core Collection Description Type (CDType) Vocabulary

Creator: Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group

Date Issued: 2006-08-24

 Identifier:
 http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/2006-08-24/

 Replaces:
 http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/2006-08-01/

Is Replaced By: Not applicable

Latest Version: http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/

This document describes the collection description type vocabulary used by the application

Description of Document: profile for collection-level description developed by the Dublin Core Collection Description

Working Group.

Introduction

The Collection Description Type (CDType) Vocabulary provides a set of classes that can be used as values of the dc:type property in descriptions of collection descriptions. It has been developed in association with the Dublin Core Collection
Description Application Profile (DC CD AP) but this vocabulary is independent of that profile and the classes defined here may be referenced in other metadata descriptions

The Collection Description Type (CDType) Vocabulary is based on the typology of collection descriptions in Michael Heaney's *An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues*

A representation of the terms in this vocabulary is also available as an RDF/XML document.

Note

All references to properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes in DC metadata descriptions are made using URIs. In this document, Qualified Names of the form prefix ":" local-part are used as abbreviations for URIs which identify metadata terms. Prefixes are assumed to be associated with Namespace Names (URIs) as follows, and the corresponding URI for the term is constructed by concatenating the Namespace Name and the local-part:

- dc: http:/purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/
- dcterms: http://purl.org/dc/terms/
- dcmitype: http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/
- cld: http://purl.org/cld/terms/)
- cdtype: http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/)

Collection Description Type Vocabulary [cld:CDType]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/terms/CDType
Qualified Name	cld:CDType
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Type Vocabulary
Definition	A set of types used to categorize a collection description according to its organization.
Comments	
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/

Vocabulary Terms/Classes

- Collection Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription]
- Analytic Finding Aid [cdtype:AnalyticFindingAid]
- Hierarchic Finding Aid [cdtype:HierarchicFindingAid]
- Indexing Finding Aid [cdtype:IndexingFindingAid]
- Unitary Finding Aid [cdtype:UnitaryFindingAid]

Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription
Qualified Name	cdtype:CollectionDescription
Defined By	Collection Description Type Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/
Type of Term	Class
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
SubClass Of	[n/a]
Label	Collection Description
Definition	A resource which describes a collection.
Comments	
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/

Analytic Finding Aid [cdtype:AnalyticFindingAid]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/AnalyticFindingAid
Qualified Name	cdtype:AnalyticFindingAid
Defined By	Collection Description Type Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/
Type of Term	Class
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
SubClass Of	Collection, Dublin Core Type Vocabulary [dcmitype:Collection] http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Collection
SubClass Of	Collection Description, Collection Description Type Vocabulary [cdtype: CollectionDescription] http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription
Label	Analytic Finding Aid
Definition	A collection of individual records describing the items, and the intellectual content of those items, of a second collection. The records provide information about individual items. There are no intrinsic relationships between the records, and each record is essentially self-contained.
Comments	There may, in the individual records, be information about collections but that is not the focus of the catalogue. AnalyticFindingAids are typically created with significant human input.
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/

Hierarchic Finding Aid [cdtype:HierarchicFindingAid]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/HierarchicFindingAid
Qualified Name	cdtype:HierarchicFindingAid
Type of Term	Class
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
SubClass Of	Collection, Dublin Core Type Vocabulary [dcmitype:Collection] http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Collection
SubClass Of	Collection Description, Collection Description Type Vocabulary [cdtype: CollectionDescription] http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription
Label	Hierarchic Finding Aid
Defined By	Collection Description Type Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/

Definition	A collection of records describing the individual items, and the intellectual content of those items, of a second collection. The records provide information about the collection and/or about the individual items, including contextual information about the relations between items and the collection. Relationships exist between records, and records are interpreted in the context of those relationships.
Comments	The records are grounded within the overall arrangement of the collection, e.g. grouping together all the letters, account books etc. in an ordered sequence or sequences. Items are often not uniquely identifiable when considered in isolation, so the context of the collection is an essential element in compiling the hierarchic finding-aid. Hierarchic finding-aids are typically created with significant human input.
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/

Indexing Finding Aid [cdtype:IndexingFindingAid]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/IndexingFindingAid
Qualified Name	IndexingFindingAid
Type of Term	Class
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
SubClass Of	Collection, Dublin Core Type Vocabulary [dcmitype:Collection] http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Collection
SubClass Of	Collection Description, Collection Description Type Vocabulary [cdtype: CollectionDescription] http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription
Label	IndexingFindingAid
Defined By	Collection Description Type Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/
Definition	A collection of records consisting of information derived from items in a second collection, regardless of the content of those items.
Comments	For example, a robotic search engine will create an index of the words in a document (or catalogue record) regardless of their context and without trying to identify the discrete elements of intellectual content contained therein. IndexingFindingAides are typically generated automatically by a software robot or other harvesting technology, but may be created by human effort.
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/

Unitary Finding Aid [cdtype:UnitaryFindingAid]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/UnitaryFindingAid
Qualified Name	UnitaryFindingAid
Type of Term	Class

Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
SubClass Of	Collection Description, Collection Description Type Vocabulary [cdtype: CollectionDescription] http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription
Label	UnitaryFindingAid
Defined By	Collection Description Type Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/
Definition	A collection description which consists only of information about a collection as a whole and does not provide information about the individual items within it.
Comments	A unitary finding aid is sometimes referred to as a collection-level description.
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/

Changes made in this version

- Align names and labels with those used in Analytical Model
- Add Unitary Finding Aid class
- Correct description of Analytic Finding Aid class
- Separate out definitions and comments



Metadata associated with this resource: http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/2006-08-24/index.shtml.rdf

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI All Rights Reserved. DCMI <u>liability</u>, <u>trademark/service mark</u>, <u>document use</u> and <u>software licensing</u> rules apply. Your interactions with this site are in accordance with our <u>privacy</u> statements. Please feel free to <u>contact us</u> for any questions, comments or media inquiries.

DCMI and the DCMI Web site are hosted by OCLC Research.

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI. All Rights Reserved.

Home > Groups > Collections > Frequency > 2006-08-24 >



Dublin Core Metadata Initiative

Making it easier to find information

Dublin Core Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary

Creator: Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group

Date Issued: 2006-08-24

Identifier: http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/2006-08-24/

Replaces: http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/collection-DCCDAccrualPeriodicity/2004-08-18/

Is Replaced By: Not applicable

Latest Version: http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/

Description of Document: This document describes the frequency vocabulary used by the application profile for collection-level description developed by the Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group.

Introduction

The Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary provides a set of terms that can be used as values of the dcterms: accrualPeriodicity property in descriptions of collections. It has been developed in association with the <u>Dublin Core</u> <u>Collection Description Application Profile (DC CD AP)</u> but this vocabulary is independent of that profile and the terms defined here may be referenced in other metadata descriptions and used as the values of other properties.

The Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary is based on the set of codes used for publication frequency in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.

In statements in DC metadata descriptions, the URIs of the individual terms may be used as *value URIs* and/or the labels of the terms may be used as *value strings*. The *vocabulary encoding scheme URI* is http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency.

A representation of the terms in this vocabulary is also available as an RDF/XML document.

Note

All references to properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes in DC metadata descriptions are made using URIs. In this document, Qualified Names of the form prefix ":" local-part are used as abbreviations for URIs which identify metadata terms. Prefixes are assumed to be associated with Namespace Names (URIs)

as follows, and the corresponding URI for the term is constructed by concatenating the Namespace Name and the local-part:

- dc: http:/purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/
- dcterms: http://purl.org/dc/terms/
- dcmitype: http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/
- cld: http://purl.org/cld/terms/
- freq: http://purl.org/cld/freq/

Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary [cld:Frequency]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
Qualified Name	cld:Frequency
Defined By	Collection Description Terms Namespace http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary
Definition	A set of frequencies with which a repeatable event occurs.
Comments	
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html

Vocabulary Terms

- Triennial [freq:triennial]
- Biennial [freq:biennial]
- Annual [freq:annual]
- Semiannual [freq:semiannual]
- Three times a year [freq:threeTimesAYear]
- Quarterly [freq:quarterly]
- Bimonthly [freq:bimonthly]
- Monthly [freq:monthly]
- Semimonthly [freq:semimonthly]
- Biweekly [freq:biweekly]
- Three times a month [freq:threeTimesAMonth]
- Weekly [freq:weekly]
- <u>Semiweekly [freq:semiweekly]</u>
- Three times a week [freq:threeTimesAWeek]
- Daily [freq:daily]
- Continuous [freq:continuous]
- Irregular [freq:irregular]

Triennial [freq:triennial]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/triennial
Qualified Name	freq:triennial

Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Triennial
Definition	The event occurs every three years.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html

Biennial [freq:biennial]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/biennial
Qualified Name	freq:biennial
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Biennial
Definition	The event occurs every two years.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html

Annual [freq:annual]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/annual
Qualified Name	freq:annual
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Annual
Definition	The event occurs once a year.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html

Semiannual [freq:semiannual]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/semiannual
Qualified Name	freq:semiannual
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Semiannual
Definition	The event occurs twice a year.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html

Three times a year [freq:threeTimesAYear]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/threeTimesAYear
Qualified Name	freq:threeTimesAYear
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Three times a year
Definition	The event occurs three times a year.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html

Quarterly [freq:quarterly]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/quarterly
Qualified Name	freq:quarterly
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Quarterly

Definition	The event occurs every three months.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html

Bimonthly [freq:bimonthly]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/bimonthly
Qualified Name	freq:bimonthly
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Bimonthly
Definition	The event occurs every two months.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html

Monthly [freq:monthly]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/monthly
Qualified Name	freq:monthly
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Monthly
Definition	The event occurs once a month.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html

Semimonthly [freq:semimonthly]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/semimonthly
Qualified Name	freq:semimonthly
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Semimonthly
Definition	The event occurs twice a month.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html

Biweekly [freq:biweekly]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/biweekly
Qualified Name	freq:biweekly
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Biweekly
Definition	The event occurs every two weeks.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html

Three times a month [freq:threeTimesAMonth]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/threeTimesAMonth
Qualified Name	freq:threeTimesAMonth
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Three times a month
Definition	The event occurs three times a month.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency

Page 174 of 197

See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855)	
	http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html	

Weekly [freq:weekly]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/weekly
Qualified Name	freq:weekly
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Weekly
Definition	The event occurs once a week.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html

Semiweekly [freq:semiweekly]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/semiweekly
Qualified Name	freq:semiweekly
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Semiweekly
Definition	The event occurs twice a week.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html

Three times a week [freq:threeTimesAWeek]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/threeTimesAWeek
Qualified Name	freq:threeTimesAWeek
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term

Label	Three times a week	
Definition	The event occurs three times a week.	
Comments		
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency	
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html	

Daily [freq:daily]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/daily
Qualified Name	freq:daily
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Daily
Definition	The event occurs once a day.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html

Continuous [freq:continuous]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/continuous
Qualified Name	freq:continuous
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Continuous
Definition	The event repeats without interruption.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html

Irregular [freq:irregular]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/freq/completelyIrregular
Qualified Name	freq:irregular
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace http://purl.org/cld/freq/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Irregular
Definition	The event occurs at uneven intervals.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html

Changes made in this version

- Provide URIs for individual terms within VES
- Expand definitions of individual terms within VES



Metadata associated with this resource: http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/2006-08-24/index.shtml.rdf

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI All Rights Reserved. DCMI <u>liability</u>, <u>trademark/service mark</u>, <u>document use</u> and <u>software</u> <u>licensing</u> rules apply. Your interactions with this site are in accordance with our <u>privacy</u> statements. Please feel free to <u>contact</u> <u>us</u> for any questions, comments or media inquiries.

DCMI and the DCMI Web site are hosted by OCLC Research.

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI. All Rights Reserved.

Home > Groups > Collections > Accrual-method > 2006-08-24 >



Dublin Core Metadata Initiative

Making it easier to find information

Dublin Core Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary

Creator: Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group

Date Issued: 2006-08-24

Identifier: http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/2006-08-24/

Replaces: http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/collection-DCCDAccrualPolicy/2004-08-18/

Is Replaced By: Not applicable

Latest Version: http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/

Description of Document: This document describes the accrual method vocabulary used by the application profile for collection-level description developed by the Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group.

Introduction

The Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary provides a set of terms that can be used as values of the dcterms: accrualPolicy property in descriptions of collections. It has been developed in association with the Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile (DC CD AP) but this vocabulary is independent of that profile and the terms defined here may be referenced in other metadata descriptions and used as the values of other properties.

In statements in DC metadata descriptions, the URIs of the individual terms may be used as *value URIs* and/or the labels of the terms may be used as *value strings*. The *vocabulary encoding scheme URI* is http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod.

A representation of the terms in this vocabulary is also available as an RDF/XML document.

Note

All references to properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes in DC metadata descriptions are made using URIs. In this document, Qualified Names of the form prefix ":" local-part are used as abbreviations for URIs which identify metadata terms. Prefixes are assumed to be associated with Namespace Names (URIs) as follows, and the corresponding URI for the term is constructed by concatenating the Namespace Name and the local-part:

- dc: http:/purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/dcterms: http://purl.org/dc/terms/
- dcmitype: http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/
- cld: http://purl.org/cld/terms/
- accmeth: http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/

Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary [cld:AccrualMethod]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod
Qualified Name	cld:AccrualMethod
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary
Definition	A set of methods by which items are added to a collection.
Comments	
See Also	

Vocabulary Terms

- Deposit [accmeth:deposit]
- Donation [accmeth:donation]
- Purchase [accmeth:purchase]
- Loan [accmeth:loan]
- License [accmeth:license]
- Item Creation [accmeth:itemCreation]

Deposit [accmeth:deposit]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/deposit
Qualified Name	accmeth:deposit
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Method Namespace http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Deposit
Definition	The permanent addition of items to the collection, where the transfer of ownership is conditional on certain requirements or restrictions, but without financial payment or reciprocal transfer of items.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod
See Also	

Donation [accmeth:donation]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/donation
Qualified Name	accmeth:donation
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Method Namespace http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Donation
Definition	The permanent addition of items to the collection through the transfer of ownership, without financial payment.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod
See Also	

Purchase [accmeth:purchase]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/purchase
Qualified Name	accmeth:purchase
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Method Namespace http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Purchase
Definition	The permanent addition of items to the collection through the transfer of ownership, accompanied by one or more financial payments.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod
See Also	

Loan [accmeth:loan]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/loan
Qualified Name	accmeth:loan
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Method Namespace http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Loan

Page 180 of 197

Definition	The temporary addition of items to the collection with no transfer of ownership, without financial payment.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod
See Also	

License [accmeth:license]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/license
Qualified Name	accmeth:license
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Method Namespace http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	License
Definition	The temporary addition of items to the collection with no transfer of ownership, accompanied by one or more financial payments.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod
See Also	

Item Creation [accmeth:itemCreation]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/itemcreation
Qualified Name	accmeth:itemcreation
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Method Namespace http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Item Creation
Definition	The permanent addition of items to the collection as a result of item creation by the owner of the collection.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod
See Also	

Changes made in this version

- Provide URIs for individual terms within VES
- $\bullet\;$ Expand definitions of individual terms within VES



Metadata associated with this resource: http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/2006-08-24/index.shtml.rdf

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI All Rights Reserved. DCMI <u>liability</u>, <u>trademark/service mark</u>, <u>document use</u> and <u>software</u> <u>licensing</u> rules apply. Your interactions with this site are in accordance with our <u>privacy</u> statements. Please feel free to <u>contact</u> <u>us</u> for any questions, comments or media inquiries.

DCMI and the DCMI Web site are hosted by OCLC Research.

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI. All Rights Reserved.

Home > Groups > Collections > Accrual-policy > 2006-08-24 >



Dublin Core Metadata Initiative

Making it easier to find information

Dublin Core Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary

Creator: Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group

Date Issued: 2006-08-24

http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/2006-08-24/ **Identifier:**

http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/collection-DCCDAccrualPolicy/2004-08-18/ **Replaces:**

Is Replaced By: Not applicable

http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/ **Latest Version:**

Description of Document: This document describes the accrual policy vocabulary used by the application profile for

collection-level description developed by the Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group.

Introduction

The Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary provides a set of terms that can be used as values of the dcterms: accrualPolicy property in descriptions of collections. It has been developed in association with the Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile (DC CD AP) but this vocabulary is independent of that profile and the terms defined here may be referenced in other metadata descriptions and used as the values of other properties.

In statements in DC metadata descriptions, the URIs of the individual terms may be used as value URIs and/or the labels of the terms may be used as value strings. The vocabulary encoding scheme URI is http://purl.org/cld/terms/ AccrualPolicy.

A representation of the terms in this vocabulary is also available as an RDF/XML document.

Note

All references to properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes in DC metadata descriptions are made using URIs. In this document, Qualified Names of the form prefix ":" local-part are used as abbreviations for URIs which identify metadata terms. Prefixes are assumed to be associated with Namespace Names (URIs) as follows, and the corresponding URI for the term is constructed by concatenating the Namespace Name and the localpart:

- dc: http:/purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/
- dcterms: http://purl.org/dc/terms/
- dcmitype: http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/
- cld: http://purl.org/cld/terms/)
- accpol: http://purl.org/cld/accpol/)

Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary [cld:AccrualPolicy]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy
Qualified Name	cld:AccrualPolicy
Defined By	Collection Description Terms Namespace http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary
Definition	A set of policies governing the addition of items are added to a collection.
Comments	
See Also	

Vocabulary Terms

- Closed [accpol:closed]
- Passive [accpol:passive]
- Active [accpol:active]
- Partial [accpol:partial]

Closed [accpol:closed]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/accpol/closed
Qualified Name	accpol:closed
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Policy Namespace http://purl.org/cld/accpol/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Closed
Definition	A policy that items are no longer added to the collection.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy
See Also	

Passive [accpol:passive]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/accpol/passive
Qualified Name	accpol:passive
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Policy Namespace http://purl.org/cld/accpol/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Passive
Definition	A policy that items are added to the collection only in response to the initiative of an external agent.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy
See Also	

Active [accpol:active]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/accpol/active
Qualified Name	accpol:active
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Policy Namespace http://purl.org/cld/accpol/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Active
Definition	A policy that items are actively sought for addition to the collection.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy
See Also	

Partial [accpol:partial]

Identifier	http://purl.org/cld/accpol/partial
Qualified Name	accpol:partial
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Policy Namespace http://purl.org/cld/accpol/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Partial
Definition	A policy that items are actively sought for addition to a specific part of the collection.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy
See Also	

Page 185 of 197

Changes made in this version

- Provide URIs for individual terms within VES
- Expand definitions of individual terms within VES



Metadata associated with this resource: http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/2006-08-24/index.shtml.rdf

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI All Rights Reserved. DCMI <u>liability</u>, <u>trademark/service mark</u>, <u>document use</u> and <u>software</u> <u>licensing</u> rules apply. Your interactions with this site are in accordance with our <u>privacy</u> statements. Please feel free to <u>contact</u> <u>us</u> for any questions, comments or media inquiries.

DCMI and the DCMI Web site are hosted by OCLC Research.

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI. All Rights Reserved.

Appendix A: Excerpts from 2006 UB process http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/2006/02/13/process/

- 6. Proposals for registration of application profiles
 - 6.1. Application Profiles subject to review. Application profiles emanating from DCMI Strategic Activities may be reviewed by the Usage Board. Metadata implementers (established projects, communities or research groups) may also request review, subject to approval by the UB Chair. /Point to information regarding DCMI Strategic Activities when available./
 - 6.2. Documentation of Application Profiles. Application profiles must provide, for each term, an identifier of the element set where it is defined, ideally in the form of URIs for individual terms. If the terms in an application profile describe anything other than generic "resources" (the typical domain of Dublin Core), the application profile must make this clear. This is particularly important if an application profile is based on a data model that describes multiple classes of resources, such as agents or collections. It is recommended that application profiles be prepared using the guidelines http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/profile-guidelines>.
 - 6.4. Contextual information about Application Profiles. The documentation for each Application Profile must provide -- or point to a short text that describes -the context and purposes in which the application profile is used or is likely to be used; the organizations or individuals involved in its development and a capsule history thereof; and any arrangements, policies, or intentions regarding the future development and maintenance of the application profile.
 - 6.5. Evaluation of terms in Application Profiles. The use of terms related to Dublin Core (such as refinements of Dublin Core elements, or Dublin Core elements that have been constrained for particular contexts) will be evaluated from the standpoint of semantic conformance, grammatical principle (eg, "dumb-down"), clarity, and good practice. /Note: revisit this./
 - 6.6. Assignment of status "conforming". Application profiles which pass review will be assigned the status of Conforming. The status of Conforming indicates a Usage Board assessment of the application profile as of the date of its submission for review. Changes to already Conforming application profiles require further Usage Board review of the application profile in whole or in part according to the processes and criteria outlined in sections 6.1 through 6.3.
 - 6.7. Publication of Usage Board reviews of Application Profiles.

 For application profiles that "pass" review, the Usage Board will publish a Review on a Web page for application profiles. Each Review will include, at a minimum: any comments from the Usage Board on the application profile; pointers to locally archived copies of the application profile as originally submitted and (if necessary) as

2006-09-30 Page 187 of 197

subsequently amended in light of Usage Board comments; a pointer (with appropriate disclaimers) to the "latest version" of an application profile held by its maintainers.

- 6.8. Persistent identifiers for reviewed Application Profiles. Review represents a form of recognition, and its URL will be persistent for purposes of citation.
- 7. New terms proposed with an Application Profile
 - 7.1. Evaluation of new terms. New terms appearing in application profile submissions must be evaluated for compliance with the DCMI Abstract Model prior to evaluation of the Application Profile itself.
 - 7.2. Assignment of DCMI term URIs and status. New terms deemed in compliance with the DCMI Abstract Model may be given URIs in DCMI namespaces and assigned a status of Conforming.
 - 7.3. Conformance criteria. Decisions as to whether a proposed term is in compliance with the DCMI Abstract Model will be made using the DCMI-Compliant Term Decision Tree http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/twiki/bin/view/Metadata/TermDecisionTree.

Appendix B: Excerpts from 2003 UB process http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/2006/02/13/process/

4.2.1. To be supplied by the proposers (see table below):

Proposal Requirements Table

Name A suggested unique token for use in encodings

Label A suggested human-readable label for the proposed term

Definition The definition of the term

Comment Information concerning the possible application of

the proposed term

literal values are expected.

or an "element refinement" (as defined in

http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/principles) [NOTE: Encoding schemes are registered using a separate process]

Term qualified If the proposed term is an element refinement, which term does

it qualify?

Why needed

Working Group

support

A justification of the need for the proposed term

Demonstration and documentation that the proposed new

term has substantial support of Working Group

members. Evidence of such support can include votes held on mailing lists or in face-to-face meetings or positive endorsements from members of the DC-GENERAL mailing list.

Proposed status
Related DCMI terms
Related non-DCMI

Is the term proposed as Recommended or Conforming?
A discussion of possible overlap with existing terms

Related non-DCMI terms

An annotated listing of related terms in non-DCMI metadata

vocabularies

Impact on

applications An annotated listing of existing applications that

could be affected by recognition of this term

About the proposers A pointer to a description, in standard form (to be

2006-09-30 Page 188 of 197

specified) of the working group or organization putting forward the proposal: its scope, aims, a brief history, current status, and a pointer to archives.

2006-09-30 Page 189 of 197

Proposal to remove the three MODS elements from DC-Lib

Robina Clayphan, 14 September 2006

The Usage Board (UB) of the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative (DCMI) will review DC application profiles (DCAPs) and register them if they conform to the DC Abstract Model (DCAM) and meet the other criteria set out in the UB Process document at http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/process/#section2-2. Such profiles are seen primarily "as a form of documentation, the purpose of which is to help implementer communities harmonize their metadata practice. In the longer term, machine-processable versions of such APs based on data models such as RDF will provide a basis for automating metadata interoperability functions such as semantic crosswalks and format conversions."

The DC Libraries application profile (DC-Lib) has been in existence for several years now but cannot progress through the review and registration processes due principally to the incorporation of three elements from the MODS namespace: dateCaptured, edition and location. The reasons for this are explained in the later sections of this paper.

Proposal

To move on from the current impasse it is proposed:

- 1. to remove the three problem elements immediately. This can be achieved fairly simply by a poll amongst the members of the DC Libraries working group. A discussion of this will be held during the annual meeting on 5 October 2006 in Colima, Mexico followed by a vote. The poll will then be extended to the wider DC Libraries list.
- 2. to start the process of finding replacement terms from other namespaces. There is already a candidate for "location" as a similar term has been established for the Collection Description application profile. A proposal to adopt this will be put to the WG meeting for voting and extended to the wider list. The WG will need to undertake the task of identifying alternatives for the other two terms dateCaptured and edition.
- 3. if alternative terms cannot be found the WG will need to undertake the task of drawing up proposals to the Usage Board for the creation of new DCMI terms.

Background

The September 2002 version of the DC Libraries Application Profile (DC-Lib) was updated to incorporate three terms taken from the MODS namespace; dateCaptured, edition and location. The terms had originally been proposed to the Usage Board as new elements or element refinements for inclusion in the DCMI namespace. The 2002 version of DC-Lib can be seen at:

http://dublincore.org/documents/2002/09/24/library-application-profile/

2006-09-30 Page 190 of 197

1. The term "captured" was proposed as a refinement of the DC element "date". The text of the proposal can be seen at http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2002/05/captured-date_prop.html

The UB decision was that the element "dateCaptured" from the MODS namespace should be used instead, the main reason being that the term was already available in that namespace. The full decision can be seen at http://dublincore.org/usage/decisions/2002/2002-02.captured.shtml

2. The term "version" was proposed as a refinement of the DC element "description". The text of the proposal can be seen at http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2002/05/description-version_prop.html

The UB recommended using the element "edition" from the MODS namespace as the term was already defined there with the same semantics. The full decision can be seen at

http://dublincore.org/usage/decisions/2002/2002-02.version.shtml

3. The term "holdingLocation" was proposed as a new DC element. The text of the proposal can be seen at http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2002/05/holding-location_prop.html

The UB recommended using the element "location" (now physicalLocation) from the MODS namespace as the term was already defined there with the same semantics. The full decision can be seen at http://dublincore.org/usage/decisions/2002/2002-02.holdingLocation.shtml

These decisions were in line with the principles of interoperability and the re-use of metadata terms in the development of DC application profiles (DCAPs). It was felt that it was not an appropriate role for DCMI to be the guardian of an ever-expanding set of terms, especially as many terms were defined and maintained in other communities and could therefore be re-used in DCAPs. Since 2002, however, the understanding of data models has matured considerably. The way relationships between resources and their properties are structured has raised significant questions about the feasibility of simply mixing and matching elements based on little more than semantic equivalence.

Issues that have arisen

The difficulty with reusing the MODS terms in the recommended way did not become fully apparent until a draft XML schema for DC-Lib was produced in 2005. http://epub.mimas.ac.uk/DC/dc-lib/xsd/dclib.xsd

URIs and referencing the elements

In the MODS schema all three terms are sub-elements of a higher level container element: dateCaptured and edition are below originInfo, and physicalLocation (the name of the equivalent element in MODS) is below the container term Location. The immediate, and

2006-09-30 Page 191 of 197

more easily understood, problem with this situation is that the desired elements cannot be directly referenced, firstly because they are not at the top level and secondly because they do not each have a unique and persistent URI. Not being at the top level means creating such a URI would be problematic but not necessarily impossible. There is a school of thought that feels that whilst remaining within the MODS context the elements could be globalised and the necessary URIs could be created. This is as yet unproven and, even if it could be done the second and more profound issue outlined below would seem to make it a redundant exercise.

Underlying Models

The more intractable problem, is that MODS "elements" and DC "elements" are simply not the same kind of thing and cannot therefore be mixed and matched as if they were. It is true that those elements in question share the same semantics, but that is as far as the similarity goes. The main, and seemingly insuperable, problem is that the two set of terms do not share the same underlying conceptual model.

MODS elements are components in a hierarchical data structure and their interpretation is defined in terms of that structure. MODS elements are all containers of one sort or another in a tree data structure, some elements exist only to contain other elements, some are contained in those higher level elements (sub-elements); they can have attributes; at the end of a branch some elements can contain a piece of data about the resource being described. The interpretation of a MODS element depends on its position in the structure. An example is the "extent" element which appears twice in the MODS schema, once within the "physicalDescription" container element and once as a sub-element of the "part" container element – it follows that it makes no sense to talk about the meaning of the mods:extent element in isolation as its meaning can only be distinguished in the context of the structure of the MODS schema.

For the DC elements, more accurately called "properties", the DCAM specifies how to use them (and other types of term) to make statements about the relationship between resources. One of the resources will be the subject of a set of statements that constitute the description of that resource. A small example of this: the human resource "Robina Clayphan" is the "dc:creator" of the textual resource "this paper about MODS and DC" – there is a creator relationship between the first named resource and the second. This corresponds with the RDF model of a set of triples (resource, property, value). DCMI elements are not therefore containers in the MODS sense, they are properties that indicate the types of relationship that exist between two resources. This can be seen very clearly in the recently proposed XML binding for DC descriptions (http://dublincore.org/documents/2006/05/29/dc-xml/)

where the URI for a particular resource is followed by a series URIs for the DC terms being used, each with an associated value string or URI for another resource.

Concepts like "sub-element" and "child element" make perfect sense in the MODS hierarchical model but are meaningless in the DCAM where all elements are equal; and conversely, notions such as element refinement which work in the DCAM and RDF models have no place in the MODS model.

2006-09-30 Page 192 of 197

To summarise: the MODS schema defines a structure of containers into which content (typically in the form of a text string) can be put, whereas the DC metadata set is a set of terms defining specific types of relationship between two resources. A DCAP has to be based on a single underlying model – by definition this must be the DCAM. It cannot be expressed in XML unless it is based on a single model. Any mixing and matching has to take place within the context of that model and the kind of hybridisation implied by including MODS elements cannot work.

The full discussion of the MODS and DC models and these other issues can be found in the February 2005 and April 2006 archives of the DC Libraries list.

URIs, Qnames etc.

A certain degree of confusion has been caused by the way elements and URIs etc. are commonly written down. We are all familiar with the shorthand way of referring to, for example mods:name or dc:date, but what these names conceal is what the element being referred to actually is. There is a discussion about URIs, namespaces, XML Qnames, XML elements etc in the April 2006 archive of the DC Libraries working group which is not reprised here due to the less than perfect understanding on the part of the author.

Acknowledgements

My grateful thanks to those who participated in the discussion of these issues and especially to Ann Apps and Pete Johnston for their knowledgeable and patient assistance.

2006-09-30 Page 193 of 197

Title: Other business

Identifier: http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/other/html/

Source: <u>i:/admin/www/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/other/index.txt</u>

Created: 2006-09-22

Term $\underline{\text{http://purl.org/dc/terms/URI}}$ - the See: reference

-- Is http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396.txt Should be: http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3986.txt

- -- Decided in Seattle but fell through the cracks.
- -- Documentation question Change note ?
 http://www.w3.org/2004/02/skos/core#changeNote ?

Obsolete Principles document

-- http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/documents/2003/11/18/principles/
Note: this document is used in http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-terms/
as the base URI for "Type of Term", e.g.:
http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/principles/#element

- -- Tom proposes to replace this document with a shorter document including:
 - -- One paragraph of context about DCAM
 - -- Definitions for Element, etc, copied from DCAM
- -- Longer-term solution to URIs for Type of Term?

MARC Relator terms

- -- Endorsement of LoC assertions in RDF?
- -- Resolvability of http://www.loc.gov/loc.terms/relators/ILL

Issues related to dc:date

- -- http://people.opera.com/charlesm/2006/shortdate/
- -- http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/date-dccd-odrf/
- $-- \ \underline{\text{http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/04/seattle/backburner/2005-08-10.rebecca-comments.txt}\\$
- -- http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/04/seattle/backburner/2005-08-13.YearMonthDate-profile.txt
- -- http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/04/seattle/backburner/2005-08-22.douglas-campbell-long.txt

Changes to terms in the DCTERMS namespace $\,$

See: http://stage.dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/04/seattle/term-changes/index.shtml

As decided on 2006-02-23, Tom split off changes to terms of the DCTERMS namespace into a separate document and placed it in the Wiki [1]. Additional errata and unfinished business with regard to DCTERMS terms have since been added by Tom (DDC, alternative) and Diane (date refinements).

ACTION 2006-04-30: Tom to go through DCTERMS to normalize their style -- e.g. spelling consistency -- organisation/organization (to prefer the latter).

PROPOSAL 2006-09-21: Tom thinks that need for these changes has been known for a long time but is not urgent enough to justify an extra build of the terms documentation. The proposal is to finalize any remaining changes out for Public Comment along with the assignments of domains and ranges in 2007 and finalize them at the same time.

[1] http://stage.dublincore.org/www/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/other/2006-09-21.TermChanges.pdf -- snapshot of: dublincore.org/usageboardwiki/TermChanges

Term: ALTERNATIVE TITLE (decided in Seattle, added to Wiki document)

Potential problem with the comment to alternative title -- it seems odd, but not necessarily wrong. It seems like

2006-09-30 Page 194 of 197

it is addressing a question and is not as consistent with other comments.

There are: (a) parallel titles, and (b) translated titles. Is Alternative Title used for primary-ness or secondary-ness? The intention was to allow a distinction between primary and secondary titles (the secondary title is there for access purposes).

AGREED:

Proposed definition:
An alternative name for the resource

Proposed comment:

The distinction between titles and alternative titles is application-specific.

2006-09-30 Page 195 of 197

Usageboard Wiki

> TermChanges

User

TomBaker

UserPreferences



Site

Page

Actions

- AttachFile
- DeletePage
- LikePages
- LocalSiteMap
- SpellCheck

Title:	٩
Text:	Q

Editorial changes to terms in the DCTERMS Namespace

This document is part of the Self:DC Usage Board Wiki.

IMPORTANT: Do **not** cite materials in this Wiki other than for the purposes of collaborating on document creation. This Wiki is intended to be used to work on draft copies of documents. Finished documents will be published, in a persistent and citable form, on the dublincore.org Web site (or elsewhere in some cases).

Please announce any changes to this Wiki via the DC-USAGE@jiscmail.ac.uk list.

Changes to Refinement: conformsTo

- URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/conformsTo
- Current Label: Conforms To
- Current Definition: A reference to an established standard to which the resource conforms.
- Current Comment: None.
- Problem: The use of "A reference to" in the definition is problematic.
- Proposed definition: ""An established standard to which the resource conforms.""
- Proposed comment: [Unchanged] None.

Changes to Syntax Encoding Scheme: URI

- URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/uri
- Current Label: URI

1 of 3 9/22/2006 11:05 AM 2006-09-30 Page 196 of 197

- Current "See" reference: http://www.ietf.org/rfc/2396.txt
- Problem: RFC 2396 ("Uniform Resource Identifiers: Generic Syntax") has been superseded by RFC 3986.
- Proposed "See" reference: http://www.ietf.org/rfc/3986.txt

Changes to Refinement: Alternative

- URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/alternative
- Current Label: Alternative
- Current Definition: Any form of the title used as a substitute or alternative to the formal title of the resource.
- Current Comment: This qualifier can include Title abbreviations as well as translations.
- Problem: The property definition refers to the notion of an "alternative title", so it should be labeled as such. The comment refers to a "qualifier", using terminology that is no longer consistent with the DCMI Abstract Model as of 2005.
- Proposed Label: Alternative Title
- Proposed Definition: An alternative name for the resource.
- Proposed Comment: The distinction between titles and alternative titles is application-specific.

Changes to Refinement: Created

- URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/created
- Current Label: Created
- Current Definition: Date of creation of the resource.
- Current Comment: none
- Problem: Later Date refinements have included "Date" in the Label, and this form is now preferred.
- Proposed Label: Date Created
- Proposed Comment: [unchanged] none

Changes to Refinement: Valid

- URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/valid
- Current Label: Valid
- Current Definition: Date (often a range) of validity of a resource.
- Current Comment: none
- Problem: Later Date refinements have included "Date" in the Label, and this form is now preferred.
- Proposed Label: Date Valid
- Proposed Comment: [unchanged] none

Changes to Refinement: Available

- URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/available
- Current Label: Available
- Current Definition: Date (often a range) that the resource will become or did become available.
- Current Comment: none

2 of 3 9/22/2006 11:05 AM

2006-09-30 Page 197 of 197

• Problem: Later Date refinements have included "Date" in the Label, and this form is now preferred.

• Proposed Label: Date Available

• Proposed Comment: [unchanged] none

Changes to Refinement: Issued

• URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/issued

• Current Label: Issued

• Current Definition: Date of formal issuance (e.g., publication) of the resource.

• Current Comment: none

• Problem: Later Date refinements have included "Date" in the Label, and this form is now preferred.

• Proposed Label: Date Issued

• Proposed Comment: [unchanged] none

Changes to Refinement: Modified

• URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/modified

• Current Label: Modified

• Current Definition: Date on which the resource was changed.

• Current Comment: none

• Problem: Later Date refinements have included "Date" in the Label, and this form is now preferred.

• Proposed Label: Date Modified

• Proposed Comment: [unchanged] none

Changes to Encoding Scheme: DDC

• URI: http://purl.org/dc/terms/DDC

• Current "See": http://www.oclc.org/dewey/index.htm

• Problem: 404 not found

• Proposed "See": http://www.oclc.org/dewey/

3 of 3 9/22/2006 11:05 AM